

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**GREENWOOD LAKE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
CAFETERIA AND KITCHEN RENOVATION**

CONTRACT #1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

CONTRACT #2 – MECHANICAL WORK

CONTRACT #3 – PLUMBING WORK

CONTRACT #4 – ELECTRICAL & FIRE ALARM WORK

**SED # 44-21-11-02-0-002-015  
VOLUME 1 OF 1**

**DISTRICT OFFICES**

GREENWOOD LAKE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
1247 LAKES ROAD  
MONROE, NY 10950  
Ph: (845) 782-8678  
Date: December 29, 2021

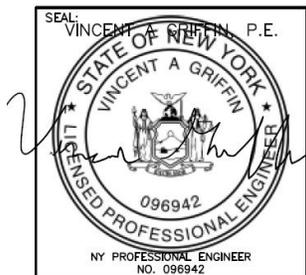
**ENGINEERING CONSULTANT**

FELLENZER ENGINEERING, LLP  
22 MULBERRY STREET  
MIDDLETOWN, NY 10940  
Ph: (845) 343-1481  
Fax: 1 (845) 343-4986  
FE Project No. 19-194  
Eric D. Fellenzer, P.E.

The undersigned certifies that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, the plans and specifications are in accordance with applicable requirements of the New York State Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and construction standards of the New York State Education Department. Further, the undersigned certifies that no asbestos containing material is specified.



ASBESTOS ABATMENT



STRUCTURAL

ERIC D. FELLENZER, P.E.



NY PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER  
NO. 073084-1

GENERAL & MEP

## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The BOARD of Education of the Greenwood Lake Union Free School District (in accordance with Section 101 the General Municipal Law) hereby invites the submission of sealed bids on:

**KITCHEN & CAFETERIA RENOVATIONS  
GREENWOOD LAKE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
FE PROJECT # 19-194**

**CONTRACTS ARE FOR:** CONTRACT #1 – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK  
CONTRACT #2 – MECHANICAL WORK  
CONTRACT #3 – PLUMBING WORK  
CONTRACT #4 – ELECTRICAL & FIRE ALARM WORK

SEALED BIDS will be received until 2:00 P.M. on January 27, 2022 at the office of Fellenzer Engineering LLP, 22 Mulberry Street, Middletown N.Y. 10940, at which time and place they will be publicly opened and read.

All bids for this project shall be submitted in accordance with the New York State and Federal labor law requirements.

**BID SECURITY MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY A CERTIFIED CHECK OR BID BOND.** Checks are to be made payable to the GREENWOOD LAKE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT in the amount of TEN (10%) percent of the bid.

A PRE-BIDDERS conference is scheduled for January 11, 2022 at 3:30 P.M. at the Greenwood Lake Elementary School, 80 Waterstone Road, Greenwood Lake, NY 10925. For further information contact Robert Porras, Director of Facilities at (845) 782-8678 ext 51120.

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be viewed **online free of charge at [www.revplans.com](http://www.revplans.com)**, or downloaded electronically **for a non-refundable charge of forty-nine dollars (\$49.00), beginning on Wednesday, December 29, 2021.**

Complete sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained from REV Reprographics 28 Church Street Warwick, NY 10990 Tel.: (877) 272-0216, upon depositing the sum of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to **Greenwood Lake Union Free School District**. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the **Instructions to Bidders** to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

For further information about obtaining the documents, contact Robert Firneis at Savin Engineers. P.C.  
3 Campus Drive  
Pleasantville, NY 10570  
[rfirneis@savinengineers.com](mailto:rfirneis@savinengineers.com)

Greenwood Lake UFSD – Elementary School  
Kitchen & Cafeteria Renovations

December 29, 2021  
F.E. Project No. 19-194

The successful contractor shall furnish PERFORMANCE, AND LABOR AND MATERIAL BONDS each in the amount of ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) OF THE CONTRACT.

The BOARD OF EDUCATION reserves the right to waive any information in the bids, to reject all bids, to accept the total bid, or to award individually or by groups which, in the opinion of the GREENWOOD LAKE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT, would be in its best interest.

ANN LIEROW  
SUPERINTENDENT FOR BUSINESS

## INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

<b>SPECIFICATIONS</b>
-----------------------

### **DIVISION 0 – BIDDING & CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

Title

Cover  
Notice to Bidders  
Index to Specifications  
Index to Drawings  
Qualifications of Bidders  
Uniform Safety Standards  
Instructions to Bidders  
Form of Bid – General Construction (**CONTRACT #1 ONLY**)  
Form of Bid – Mechanical (**CONTRACT #2 ONLY**)  
Form of Bid - Plumbing (**CONTRACT #3 ONLY**)  
Form of Bid – Electrical/Fire Alarm (**CONTRACT #4 ONLY**)  
Written Assurance of Employees  
Standard Form of Agreement (AIA Document A132)  
General Conditions (AIA Document A232)  
Supplementary Conditions  
Prevailing Wage Rate Schedules  
Bid Bond (AIA Document A310)  
Performance Bond (AIA Document A312)  
Contractors Qualification Statement (AIA Document A305)

### **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
01 2900	Application for Payment AIA Document G732 AIA Document G706 AIA Document G706A AIA Document G707
01 1035	Modification Procedures AIA Document G731
01 1040	Project Coordination
01 1045	Cutting and Patching
01 1100	Project Schedule
01 1200	Multiple Contract Summary
01 1300	Milestone Schedule
01 2100.2	Schedule of Allowances
01 2200	Project Meetings
01 3300	Submittals
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 7700	Project Closeout

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
02 4119	Selective Structure Demolition
02 8213	Asbestos Abatement

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE - (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
03 3000	Cast-In-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 04 – MASONRY - (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
04 2000	Unit Masonry

**DIVISION 05 – METALS - (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
05 1200	Structural Steel Framing
05 3100	Steel Decking
05 4000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
05 5000	Metal Fabrications

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES - (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
06 1000	Rough Carpentry
06 2000	Finish Carpentry
06 4023	Interior Architectural Woodwork

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
07 1113	Bituminous Dampproofing
07 1616	Crystalline Waterproofing
07 2100	Thermal Insulation
07 5323	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EDPM) Roofing
07 7200	Roof Accessories
07 8413	Penetration Firestopping
07 9200	Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
08 1113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames
08 3113	SP- Access Doors and Frames
08 3300	Rolling Counter Fire Shutter
08 5113	Aluminum Windows
08 7100	Door Hardware
08 8000	Glazing

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
09 2216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 2900	Gypsum Board
09 3000	Tiling
09 5113	Acoustical Panel Ceiling
09 5123	Acoustical Tile Ceiling
09 6513	Resilient Base and Accessories
09 6519	Resilient Tile Flooring
09 9100	Painting
09 9600	High-Performance Coatings

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES - (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION - CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
10 1400	Signage
10 2800	Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
10 4416	Fire Extinguisher

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
11 4000	Food Service Equipment

**DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION - (ALL CONTRACTS)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
21 0500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING - (PLUMBING - CONTRACT #3)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
----------------	--------------

22 0500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 0700	Plumbing Insulation
22 1116	Domestic Water Piping
22 1119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 1316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 1319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 1413	Facility Storm Drainage Piping
22 1423	Storm Drainage Specialties
22 1429	Sump Pumps & Sewage Ejectors
22 4000	Plumbing Fixtures

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING – (MECHANICAL – CONTRACT #2)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 0523	General-Duty Valve for HVAC Piping
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 0700	HVAC Insulation
23 0900	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
23 1123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 2113	Hydronic Piping
23 3100	Metal Ducts
23 3713	Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 7413	Packaged, Outdoor, Rooftop Units

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL - (ELECTRICAL/FIRE ALARM - CONTRACT #4)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
26 0500	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 0519	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 2416	Panelboards
26 2726	Wiring Devices
26 2816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
26 5000	Lighting

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY – (ELECTRICAL/FIRE ALARM – CONTRACT #4)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
28 3111	Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK - (SITE AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
31 1000	Site Clearing
31 2000	Earth Moving

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS - (SITE AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT #1)**

<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
32 1216	Asphalt Paving

**INDEX TO DRAWINGS**

<u>DRAWING</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
TS-1	TITLE SHEET
CIP-01	CONSTRUCTION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN – GENERAL NOTES, DETAILS & MILESTONE SCHEDULES
CIP-02	CONSTRUCTION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN – SITE PLAN & STAGING AREA
CIP-03	CONSTRUCTION IMPLEMENTATION PLAN – BASEMENT & FIRST FLOOR PLANS
CC-100	CODE COMPLIANCE PLANS
CC-200	CODE COMPLIANCE PLANS
HA-01	ASB ABATEMENT: BASEMENT ABATEMENT PLAN
A-001	ARCHITECTURAL: NOTES, SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS
AD-100	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTIAL DEMO BASEMENT PLAN
AD-101	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTIAL DEMO 1ST FLOOR & ROOF PLAN
A-100	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT PLAN
A-101	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTIAL 1ST FLOOR & ROOF PLAN
A-200	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT & 1ST FLOOR RCP
A-300	ARCHITECTURAL: BUILDING SECTIONS
A-400	ARCHITECTURAL: ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & SEATING ARRANGEMENTS
A-401	ARCHITECTURAL: CAFETERIA ELEVATIONS & SCHEDULE
A-402	ARCHITECTURAL: ENLARGED KITCHEN PLAN & EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
A-500	ARCHITECTURAL: PARTITION, WALL TYPES & DETAILS
A-600	ARCHITECTURAL: FINISH, DOOR & HARDWARE SCHEDULES
A-700	ARCHITECTURAL: DETAILS
S1.0	STRUCTURAL: EXISTING FRAMING PLANS, GENERAL NOTES, LOADING
S2.0	STRUCTURAL: EXISTING JOIST REINFORCEMENT, SECTIONS & DETAILS
H-001	HVAC: SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
HD-100	HVAC: PARTIAL BASEMENT HYDRONIC PIPING DEMO PLAN
HD-200	HVAC: PARTIAL BASEMENT DUCTWORK DEMO PLAN
H-100	HVAC: PARTIAL BASEMENT NEW HYDRONIC PIPING PLAN
H-200	HVAC: PARTIAL BASEMENT NEW DUCTWORK PLAN
H-300	HVAC: ROOF PLAN & SECTION
H-701	HVAC: DETAILS
H-801	HVAC: SCHEDULES
H-802	HVAC: CAPTIVE AIRE DRAWINGS
H-803	HVAC: CAPTIVE AIRE DRAWINGS
P-001	PLUMBING: SYMBOLS, NOTES & ABBREVIATIONS
PD-100	PLUMBING: PARTIAL BASEMENT DEMO PIPING PLAN
P-100	PLUMBING: PARTIAL BASEMENT NEW PIPING PLAN
P-200	PLUMBING: PARTIAL BASEMENT NEW SANITARY & VENTING PLAN
P-300	PLUMBING: PARTIAL BASEMENT NEW STORM WATER PLAN

P-701	PLUMBING: DETAILS
E-001	ELECTRICAL: SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS & NOTES
ED-100	ELECTRICAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT POWER DEMO PLAN
ED-200	ELECTRICAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT & FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING DEMO PLAN
E-100	ELECTRICAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT & ROOF NEW POWER PLAN
E-200	ELECTRICAL: PARTIAL BASEMENT & 1ST FLOOR NEW LIGHTING PLAN
E-701	ELECTRICAL: DETAILS.
E-801	ELECTRICAL: SCHEDULES

## **Q U A L I F I C A T I O N S   o f   B I D D E R S**

After the opening of bids and when directed by the Owner, each of the three (3) lowest bidders shall submit additional information as the Owner may require concerning his financial conditions, present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of his working organization, prior experience and performance record, and any other data indicating his ability to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

The bidders shall submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement.

In addition to all evidence of qualifications submitted, and when directed by the Owner, each bidder or a responsible agent shall submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Owner or its authorized representative in relation to his proposed subcontractors, materials, and equipment to be incorporated in the work, and such other matters (including a detailed breakdown of any bid) as the Owner may require to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is responsible and properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein.

### **COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATIONS 155 REGULATIONS**

- 1.1 The occupied portions of the School buildings shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.
- 1.2 General safety and security standards for project:
  - (1) All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
  - (2) Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
  - (3) Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
  - (4) During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
  - (5) Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.
- 1.3 Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces:

Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

  - (1) Workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
  - (2) Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
  - (3) All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.
- 1.4 Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.
- 1.5 The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
- 1.6 The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.
- 1.7 Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing

or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non-combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.

Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

- 1.8 Surfaces that will be disturbed by project reconstruction have been tested for the presence of lead by a certified Lead Risk Assessor. Lead-based paint has been identified on main building steel and stair stringers. This material shall not be disturbed during construction. The full lead assessment report is on file at the school district offices.
- 1.9 All school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been tested for the presence of asbestos containing building materials and specifications have been included to abate select material as required for removals and reconstruction. This work shall be performed under a separate contract “ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK”.

END OF SECTION

## **INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS**

### 1. ADVERTISEMENT

- A. For the time and place of receiving proposals, and the pertinent information relative to bidding, see notice to bidders.

### 2. DEFINITIONS

- A. Bidding Documents include advertisement of Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Form of Bid, other sample bidding and contract forms and the proposed Contract Documents including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.
- B. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201) or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the bidding Documents.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic instruction issued by the Architect/Engineer prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the bidding documents by addition, deletions, clarifications or corrections.
- D. A Bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein supported by data called for by the Bidding Documents.
- E. Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described as the base, to which Work may be added or deducted from sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- F. An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in project scope or materials or methods of construction described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- G. A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services as described in the Contract Documents.
- H. A Bidder is one who submits a Bid for a prime contract with the Owner for the Work described in the proposed Contract Documents.
- I. A Subbidder is one who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor for a portion of the Work.

### 3. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

- A. Each Bidder by making his bid represents that:

1. He has read and understands the Bidding Documents and his Bid is made in accordance therewith.
  2. He is financially solvent and he is experienced in and competent to perform the type of work and furnish all plant, materials, supplies and equipment necessary for the Work. He has sufficient permanent personnel to supervise, coordinate, and maintain proper execution and progress of the Work.
  3. He is familiar and will comply with all Federal, State and Municipal laws, rules, ordinances and regulations, which may in any way affect the Work and those employed therein, including but not limited to, any special acts relating to the Work or to the Project of which it is a part.
- B. Such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents as is to be done by him can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purpose for which it is intended, and that such construction will not injure any person or damage any property.
- C. He has carefully examined the Drawings, Specifications, and visited the site; that from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work, the character, to be encountered, the character of materials, equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the Work; and that he has familiarized himself with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed.
- D. Bids shall be based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exceptions.
- E. Bidders are cautioned to examine carefully the complete set of Bidding Documents in order to acquaint themselves with any requirements contained therein which require one contractor to install items of work, materials or equipment furnished by another contractor as required to complete the entire project. Bidders shall also note all cases where it is specified that certain work or materials, or both, are omitted by one contractor and provided by another contractor identified therein. It is understood that the various Bidders each have included such work in their proposals even though such work is not specifically mentioned within the Divisions and Sections of the Specification upon which they are bidding.
4. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- A. The Instructions to Bidders, Form of Bid, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Specifications, Construction Drawings, and other Contract Documents will be on file at the Office of Facilities of Greenwood Lake UFSD, 1247 Lakes Road, Monroe, N.Y. 10950.
- B. Deposits will be returned to all bonafide bidders within ten days after receipt of bids upon return of drawings and specifications, provided that drawings and specifications are not damaged or defaced. No refund will be made to firms which do not submit a bid.

- C. Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be issued in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- D. The Owner or Architect/Engineer in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

#### 5. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION

- A. Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents or of the site and local conditions.
- B. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect/Engineer, to reach him at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
- C. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes.

#### 6. SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Wherever in the Bidding Documents a particular product is shown or specified, such product shall be regarded as the standard of the quality required. If two (2) or more products are indicated, each shall be regarded as the equal of the other. Any other product must be specifically approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. In the event the Bidder proposes to substitute any product required by the Bidding Documents, he shall submit written request to the Architect/Engineer, for approval of such substitution, with substantiating data relative to the quality and feasibility of the substitution, as well as the amount of credit which will accrue to the Owner. Should investigation of the feasibility or advisability of the substitution require redesign or substantial time to be expended to reimburse the Architect/Engineer at the rate of 2-½ times payroll cost.
- C. Where the words “or Equal”, or other synonymous terms are used in the Specifications, it is expressly understood that they shall mean that the approval of any such product is vested in the Architect/Engineer whose decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. All such product must be submitted for approval as above.
- D. The intent of the above paragraphs is to encourage and permit competition on qualified products by reputable and qualified contractors, suppliers and manufacturers, whose products, reputation and performance warrant approval for the condition; intent of design and performance considerations.

- E. Wherever in the Bidding Documents any product is shown or specified by describing a proprietary item, model number, catalog number, manufacturer, trade name or similar reference, the Bidder obligates himself to submit a proposal and accept award of contract based upon the of such product. Use of such reference is intended to establish the measure of quality which the Architect/Engineer has determined as requisite and necessary for the Project.
- F. The right is reserved by the Architect/Engineer to approve or disapprove proposed deviations of product design, function, construction or similar differences which will affect the design intent.
- G. To obtain consideration, during bidding, to use unspecified products, the Bidder shall submit a written request which must be received by the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of bids. If the Architect/Engineer approves any proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

7. COMPLETION TIME

- A. The Contractor shall commence work immediately upon receipt of the notice to proceed and shall substantially complete all work of the contract on or before the milestone date(s) indicated in the Milestone Construction Schedule included in section 01100 “Project Schedule”.

8. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. The Contractor and the Contractor’s surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially completed:

One-Thousand Five-Hundred Dollars (\$1,500) per calendar day. In addition, the Contractor shall bear the cost to provide all temporary utilities and services (i.e. heating, ventilation, power, lighting, controls, sanitary, etc.) required to meet the occupancy requirements of an operable K-12 building set-forth by SED.

9. ADDENDA

- A. No interpretation or correction of the Bidding Documents nor substitution approval shall be made to any Bidder orally. Any and all such interpretations and approvals will be in the form of written Addenda.
- B. Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect/Engineer to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
- C. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- D. No Addenda will be issued later than four (4) days prior to the date for receipt of bids except an Addendum, if necessary, postponing the date for receipt of bids or withdrawing the request for bids.

- E. Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his bid that he has received all Addenda issued, and he shall become part of the Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of any Bidder to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda shall not relieve the Bidder from any obligation under his bid. All Addenda issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

#### 10. BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bids shall be submitted duplicate on the forms provided by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. All blanks on the bid form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink.
- C. Where so indicated by the makeup of the bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures and in case of discrepancy between the two the written amount shall govern.
- D. Any interlineations, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- E. All requested alternates shall be bid.
- F. Where there are two or more major items of work for which separate quotations have been requested, Bidder may state his refusal to accept less than whatever combination of the items he stipulates.
- G. Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify his bid in any other manner.
- H. Each copy of Bid shall include the legal name of Bidder and a statement whether Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any other legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A bid by a corporate seal affixed. A bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached certifying agent's authority to bind Bidder.

#### 11. BID SECURITY

- A. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form of either a bid bond or certified check for 10% of the amount of such Bid, pledging that the Bidder will enter into a contract with the Owner on the terms stated in his Bid and will furnish bonds as described hereunder covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, within ten (10) days after notification of the acceptance of his Bid, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as penalty.
- B. If a bond is furnished it shall be issued by Surety Company licensed to conduct business in the State of New York, and written in the form of AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, and the Attorney-in-Fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of his Power of Attorney.

- C. If a certified check is furnished, in lieu of surety agreement, it shall be made payable to the Owner.
- D. The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders until either (a), the Contracts have been executed and bonds, as required, have been furnished or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or (C) all Bids have been rejected.

12. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- A. All copies of the Bid, the bid security and other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and the portion of the project or category of work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation BID ENCLOSED on the face thereof.
- B. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.
- C. Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of Bids.
- D. Oral telephonic or telegraphic Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

13. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- A. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder within sixty (60) calendar days of actual opening thereof; the Bids of the two (2) lowest Bidders shall remain firm for sixty (60) calendar days, and the Bidder so agrees in submitting his bid.
- B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, Bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place prior to the time designated for receipt of Bids.
  - 1. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder or be by telegram; if by telegram, written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder must have been mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids; it shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- C. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- D. Bid security, as required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.

14. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

- A. Bids will be received for performing all Project Work under separate prime contracts.
- B. The Project Work will be awarded by a combination of separate prime contracts for the lowest in cost and/or in the best interests of the Owner.

15. OPENING OF BIDS

- A. Unless stated otherwise in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid the properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and will be read aloud, and an abstract of the amounts of the Base Bids and major Alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders.

16. REJECTION OF BIDS

- A. The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids in particular to reject a Bid not accompanied by any required bid security or date required by the Bidding Documents or a Bid in any way incomplete to Bidders.

17. ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

- A. The Owner shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.
- B. It is the intent of the Owner, if he accepts any alternate, to accept them in order in which they are listed in the bid form, but the Owner shall have the right to accept alternates in any order or combination and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates accepted.
- C. It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents, is judged to be reasonable, and does not exceed the funds available.

18. LAW AND REGULATIONS

- A. All Bids also shall comply with Federal and State statutes and regulations relative to safety of workmen, hours of work, workmen's compensation of insurance, prevailing rates of pay, preference for and prohibition of certain types of labor, anti-discrimination against labor, and other particular statutes and regulations affecting the proposed project, together with regulations, rules and ordinances of the municipality in which the Work is to be done. Non-complying Bids will not be accepted.

19. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION SUBMISSION

- A. Bidders who are negotiating for a contract, as precondition to entering into a valid and binding procurement or service contract with a Public Agency, are required to submit to the Public Agency, prior to or at the time the contract is submitted for signing by the Public Agency one of the following documents:

1. Appropriate evidence that the Bidder is operating under an existing federally approved or sanctioned affirmative action program; or
2. An initial Employee Information Report consisting of forms provided by the Affirmative Action Office and completed by the Bidder and no later than three (3) days after signing a construction contract said Bidders are required to submit to the Affirmative Action Compliance Officer and the Affirmative Action Office an initial Project Manning Table consisting of forms provided by the Affirmative Action Office and completed by the Bidder.

20. POST-BID INFORMATION

- A. Unless waived by the Architect/Engineer, the Bidder shall, within ten (10) days of notification of selection for the award of a contract for the Work, submit the following information to the Architect/Engineer.
  1. A designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder with his own forces.
  2. The proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of material and equipment proposed for the work.
  3. The names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the work.
- B. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed persons or entities to furnish and perform the Work described in the sections of the Specifications pertaining to their respective trades.
- C. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect/Engineer will reply to the Bidder in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Architect/Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner or Architect/Engineer to reply shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- D. Subcontractors and other persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and not objected to by the Owner or the Architect/Engineer must be used on the Work for which they were selected and proposed and shall not be changed except by written re to Owner and the Architect/Engineer.

21. OTHER SUBMISSIONS

- A. Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Owner and Architect/Engineer will consider substitution of products as follows:

1. The Bidder shall, within ten (10) days of notification of selection for the award of a contract for the Work, submit a written request for such substitution to the Architect/Engineer.
  2. The request shall list any and all unspecified product proposed for substitution, which were not approved by Addendum during bidding. Such submission to include all data and to comply with all substitution requirements set forth in the “Supplementary Conditions”.
- B. After execution of the Contract substitutions will not be considered except by reason of unavailability as defined in the “Supplementary Conditions”.
22. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND
- A. The successful Bidder must deliver to the Owner an executed Performance Bond in form meeting the Owner’s approval, in amount not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the accepted bid as security for the prompt and faithful performance of the Contract, and for payment of all obligations arising thereunder and having as Surety on the bond a surety company acceptable to the Owner and licensed to conduct business in the State of New York.
  - B. He shall also furnish a separate Labor and Material Payment Bond as security for prompt payment of monies due to all persons supplying the Contractor or Subcontractor with labor and materials employed and used in carrying out the Contract, in a sum equal to the total amount payable by the terms of the Contract, and having as Surety on the Bond, a surety company acceptable to the Owner and licensed to conduct business in the State of New York.
  - C. The premiums for such bonds shall be paid by the Bidder and the cost will not be reimbursed by the Owner as an item in later submission of schedule of values.
23. TIME & DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS
- A. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than the date of execution of the Contract, if the Work is commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.
  - B. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the bonds shall be written in the form of AIA Document A311, Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond.
  - C. The Bidder shall require the Attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his Power of Attorney.
24. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR
- A. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the Agreement for the Work will be written on Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor (AIA Document A101) where the basis of payments is a Stipulated Sum.

25. MAINTENANCE BOND

- A. Before the final payment is made to the Contractor the contractor shall provide in writing a one year warranty in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount.

26. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- A. The parties to this contract agree to incorporate into the contract the mandatory language of the Regulations, as amended and supplemented from time to time and the contractor or subcontractor agrees to comply fully with the terms, provisions, and obligations of said Regulation

27. EQUIVALENTS

- A. When in the specifications, two or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturer of materials are named they are regarded as the required standard of quality, and are presumed to be equal. The contractor may select one of these items or, if the contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in the specification, he shall indicate in writing, when requested, and prior to award of contract, what kind, type, brand, or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item.

**F O R M o f B I D**

**FOR**  
**General Construction Contract – (Contract 1-GC)**  
**Office of Facilities of Greenwood Lake UFSD**

From: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Bidder)

To: Greenwood Lake UFSD

1. The Undersigned hereby declares that it has carefully examined all Bidding Documents and has inspected the actual location of Work, together with the local sources of supply, and has satisfied itself as to all quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Proposal, it waives all rights to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
2. The Undersigned further understands and agrees that it is to perform and complete all the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents and to accept in full compensation therefore, the amount of the Base Bid, modified by such allowance and additive or deductive alternatives, if any, as are accepted by the Owner.
3. In submitting this Bid, the undersigned agrees:
  - a. To hold the Bid open for sixty (60) days after Bid Opening.
  - b. To accept the provisions of the Bidding Documents.
  - c. To enter into and execute a Contract within ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed issue date and to simultaneously furnish Insurance Certificate, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Bond.
  - d. To commence the Work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
4. The Undersigned agrees that the Work shall be Substantially Complete on or before the milestone date(s) indicated in the Construction Schedule included in Section 01100. In the event the Undersigned fails to complete such work by said date(s), or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Bidding Documents, it agrees to pay the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of one thousand five hundred dollars (\$1500) for each calendar day of delay in completing Work. In addition, the Contractor shall bear the cost to provide all temporary utilities and services (i.e. heating, ventilation, power, lighting, controls, sanitary, etc.) required to meet the occupancy requirements of an operable K-12 building set-forth by SED.
5. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the party's knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices, with any other Bidder or with any competitor, (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices that have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, and will not be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other Bidder or to any competitor; and (c) no attempt has

been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

6. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the NYS Department of Labor prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents. Further, the Undersigned agrees to submit transcripts of the original payroll records for the Contract to the department of jurisdiction as required by Assembly bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS Labor Law.
7. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
8. The Undersign acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all addenda whether or not listed herein:

<u>Addendum Number</u>	<u>Date of Addendum</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

9. **BASE BID(S)**

All labor, material, services and equipment necessary for completion of all the Work in the Bidding Documents:

---

Base bid:

Base Bid: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
Allowance 1 – General Building Construction (GC): \$15,000.00  
Allowance 2 – Asbestos Abatement (GC): \$ 5,500.00

**TOTAL BID:** \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

10. **ALLOWANCE**

An allowance shall be added to the base bid for the following amount to be used for additional contract work, including unit pricing, at Greenwood Lake UFSD’s discretion. Should all or a portion of the allowance not be used for additional work it shall be returned to Greenwood Lake UFSD in the form of a credit change order.

Allowance 1 – General Building Construction (GC): \$15,000.00  
Allowance 2 – Asbestos Abatement (GC): \$ 5,500.00

11. **ALTERNATES**

Deduct Alternate #1 – Delete all work in the Faculty Lounge 100, Storage 101, Storage 102, Copy Room 104, Data Switch Room 105 and adjacent exterior foundation excavation and waterproofing.

Deduct Alternate #1: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

12. **UNIT PRICES**

None

13. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:

a. Bid Bond/Certified Check.

14. The Undersigned agrees to submit the following documents, as part of the Bid, to the Owner within one day of notification:

a. Contractor's Qualification Statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal name of firm (please type) Seal: (If firm is a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal ID No. or Social Security No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
FAX No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and title of signer (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**F O R M o f B I D**

**NON-COLLUSION BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

By submission of this bid or proposal, the bidder certifies that:

- a. The bid has been arrived at independently and has been submitted without collusion with any other vendor of materials, supplies or equipment of the type described in the invitation for bids.
- b. The contents of the bid have not been communicated by the bidder, nor to its best of knowledge and belief, by any employees or agents, to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder or its surety or any bond furnished herewith prior to the official opening of the bid.
- c. No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal.
- d. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as to the person signing in his behalf.
- e. The attached hereto (if a corporate bidder) is a certified copy of resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signatory of this bid or proposal signing in its behalf.

Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporation:

Is it incorporated in the State of New York? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

If not, has a certificate of doing business been filed in the Office of Secretary of State? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

**F O R M o f B I D**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF BIDS BY CORPORATION AND  
EXECUTION OF NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATE**

Resolved that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the \_\_\_\_\_ for Greenwood Lake UFSD and to include in such bid or proposal the certification as to non-collusion required by Section 103d of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution adopted by \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation at a meeting of its Board of Directors held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

Secretary \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

*Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.*

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER

### FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law (“SFL”) §165-a and General Municipal Law (“GML”) §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the District, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the SFL and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

**A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder’s certification.**

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the SFL. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that it is not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The District may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certificate on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The District makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the District to perform its functions and that, absent an exemption, the District would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**F O R M o f B I D**

**FOR**  
**Mechanical Contract – (Contract 1-MC)**  
Office of Facilities of Greenwood Lake UFSD

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Bidder)

To: Greenwood Lake UFSD

1. The Undersigned hereby declares that it has carefully examined all Bidding Documents and has inspected the actual location of Work, together with the local sources of supply, and has satisfied itself as to all quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Proposal, it waives all rights to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
2. The Undersigned further understands and agrees that it is to perform and complete all the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents and to accept in full compensation therefore, the amount of the Base Bid, modified by such allowance and additive or deductive alternatives, if any, as are accepted by the Owner.
3. In submitting this Bid, the undersigned agrees:
  - a. To hold the Bid open for sixty (60) days after Bid Opening.
  - b. To accept the provisions of the Bidding Documents.
  - c. To enter into and execute a Contract within ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed issue date and to simultaneously furnish Insurance Certificate, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Bond.
  - d. To commence the Work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
4. The Undersigned agrees that the Work shall be Substantially Complete on or before the milestone date(s) indicated in the Construction Schedule included in Section 01100. In the event the Undersigned fails to complete such work by said date(s), or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Bidding Documents, it agrees to pay the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of one thousand five hundred dollars (\$1500) for each calendar day of delay in completing Work. In addition, the Contractor shall bear the cost to provide all temporary utilities and services (i.e. heating, ventilation, power, lighting, controls, sanitary, etc.) required to meet the occupancy requirements of an operable K-12 building set-forth by SED.
5. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the party's knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices, with any other Bidder or with any competitor, (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices that have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, and will not be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other Bidder or to any competitor; and (c) no attempt has

been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

6. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the NYS Department of Labor prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents. Further, the Undersigned agrees to submit transcripts of the original payroll records for the Contract to the department of jurisdiction as required by Assembly bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS Labor Law.
7. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
8. The Undersign acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all addenda whether or not listed herein:

<u>Addendum Number</u>	<u>Date of Addendum</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

9. **BASE BID(S)**

All labor, material, services and equipment necessary for completion of all the Work in the Bidding Documents:

---

Base bid:

Base Bid: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

Allowance 1 – Mechanical Construction (MC): \$ 5,500.00

**TOTAL BID:** \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

10. **ALLOWANCE**

An allowance shall be added to the base bid for the following amount to be used for additional contract work, including unit pricing, at Greenwood Lake UFSD’s discretion. Should all or a portion of the allowance not be used for additional work it shall be returned to Greenwood Lake UFSD in the form of a credit change order.

Allowance 1 – Mechanical Construction (MC): \$ 5,500.00

11. **ALTERNATES**

None

12. **UNIT PRICES**

None

13. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:

a. Bid Bond/Certified Check.

14. The Undersigned agrees to submit the following documents, as part of the Bid, to the Owner within one day of notification:

a. Contractor's Qualification Statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal name of firm (please type) Seal: (If firm is a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal ID No. or Social Security No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
FAX No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and title of signer (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**F O R M o f B I D**

**NON-COLLUSION BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

By submission of this bid or proposal, the bidder certifies that:

- a. The bid has been arrived at independently and has been submitted without collusion with any other vendor of materials, supplies or equipment of the type described in the invitation for bids.
- b. The contents of the bid have not been communicated by the bidder, nor to its best of knowledge and belief, by any employees or agents, to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder or its surety or any bond furnished herewith prior to the official opening of the bid.
- c. No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal.
- d. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as to the person signing in his behalf.
- e. The attached hereto (if a corporate bidder) is a certified copy of resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signatory of this bid or proposal signing in its behalf.

Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporation:

Is it incorporated in the State of New York? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

If not, has a certificate of doing business been filed in the Office of Secretary of State? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

**F O R M o f B I D**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF BIDS BY CORPORATION AND  
EXECUTION OF NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATE**

Resolved that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the \_\_\_\_\_ for Greenwood Lake UFSD and to include in such bid or proposal the certification as to non-collusion required by Section 103d of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution adopted by \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation at a meeting of its Board of Directors held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

Secretary \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the  
\_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither  
the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

*Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.*

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER

### FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law (“SFL”) §165-a and General Municipal Law (“GML”) §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the District, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the SFL and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

**A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder’s certification.**

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the SFL. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that it is not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The District may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certificate on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The District makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the District to perform its functions and that, absent an exemption, the District would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**F O R M o f B I D**

**FOR**  
**Plumbing Contract – (Contract 1-PC)**  
Office of Facilities of Greenwood Lake UFSD

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Bidder)

To: Greenwood Lake UFSD

1. The Undersigned hereby declares that it has carefully examined all Bidding Documents and has inspected the actual location of Work, together with the local sources of supply, and has satisfied itself as to all quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Proposal, it waives all rights to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
2. The Undersigned further understands and agrees that it is to perform and complete all the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents and to accept in full compensation therefore, the amount of the Base Bid, modified by such allowance and additive or deductive alternatives, if any, as are accepted by the Owner.
3. In submitting this Bid, the undersigned agrees:
  - a. To hold the Bid open for sixty (60) days after Bid Opening.
  - b. To accept the provisions of the Bidding Documents.
  - c. To enter into and execute a Contract within ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed issue date and to simultaneously furnish Insurance Certificate, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Bond.
  - d. To commence the Work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
4. The Undersigned agrees that the Work shall be Substantially Complete on or before the milestone date(s) indicated in the Construction Schedule included in Section 01100. In the event the Undersigned fails to complete such work by said date(s), or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Bidding Documents, it agrees to pay the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of one thousand five hundred dollars (\$1500) for each calendar day of delay in completing Work. In addition, the Contractor shall bear the cost to provide all temporary utilities and services (i.e. heating, ventilation, power, lighting, controls, sanitary, etc.) required to meet the occupancy requirements of an operable K-12 building set-forth by SED.
5. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the party's knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices, with any other Bidder or with any competitor, (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices that have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, and will not be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other Bidder or to any competitor; and (c) no attempt has

been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

6. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the NYS Department of Labor prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents. Further, the Undersigned agrees to submit transcripts of the original payroll records for the Contract to the department of jurisdiction as required by Assembly bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS Labor Law.
7. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
8. The Undersign acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all addenda whether or not listed herein:

<u>Addendum Number</u>	<u>Date of Addendum</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

9. **BASE BID(S)**

All labor, material, services and equipment necessary for completion of all the Work in the Bidding Documents:

---

Base bid:

Base Bid: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

Allowance 1 – Plumbing Construction (PC): \$5,500.00

**TOTAL BID:** \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

10. **ALLOWANCE**

An allowance shall be added to the base bid for the following amount to be used for additional contract work, including unit pricing, at Greenwood Lake UFSD’s discretion. Should all or a portion of the allowance not be used for additional work it shall be returned to Greenwood Lake UFSD in the form of a credit change order.

Allowance 1 – Plumbing Construction (PC): \$5,500.00

11. **ALTERNATES**

Deduct Alternate #1 – Delete all work in the Faculty Lounge 100, Storage 101, Storage 102, Copy Room 104, Data Switch Room 105 and adjacent exterior foundation excavation and waterproofing.

Deduct Alternate #1: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

12. **UNIT PRICES**

None

13. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:

a. Bid Bond/Certified Check.

14. The Undersigned agrees to submit the following documents, as part of the Bid, to the Owner within one day of notification:

a. Contractor’s Qualification Statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal name of firm (please type) Seal: (If firm is a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal ID No. or Social Security No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
FAX No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and title of signer (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**F O R M o f B I D**

**NON-COLLUSION BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

By submission of this bid or proposal, the bidder certifies that:

- a. The bid has been arrived at independently and has been submitted without collusion with any other vendor of materials, supplies or equipment of the type described in the invitation for bids.
- b. The contents of the bid have not been communicated by the bidder, nor to its best of knowledge and belief, by any employees or agents, to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder or its surety or any bond furnished herewith prior to the official opening of the bid.
- c. No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal.
- d. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as to the person signing in his behalf.
- e. The attached hereto (if a corporate bidder) is a certified copy of resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signatory of this bid or proposal signing in its behalf.

Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporation:

Is it incorporated in the State of New York? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

If not, has a certificate of doing business been filed in the Office of Secretary of State? \_\_\_\_\_  
(Yes or No)

**F O R M o f B I D**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF BIDS BY CORPORATION AND  
EXECUTION OF NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATE**

Resolved that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the \_\_\_\_\_ for Greenwood Lake UFSD and to include in such bid or proposal the certification as to non-collusion required by Section 103d of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution adopted by \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation at a meeting of its Board of Directors held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

Secretary \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

*Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.*

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER

### FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law (“SFL”) §165-a and General Municipal Law (“GML”) §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the District, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the SFL and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

**A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder’s certification.**

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the SFL. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that it is not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The District may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certificate on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The District makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the District to perform its functions and that, absent an exemption, the District would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**F O R M o f B I D**

**FOR**  
**Electrical & Fire Alarm Contract – (Contract 1-EC)**  
Office of Facilities of Greenwood Lake UFSD

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Bidder)

To: Greenwood Lake UFSD

1. The Undersigned hereby declares that it has carefully examined all Bidding Documents and has inspected the actual location of Work, together with the local sources of supply, and has satisfied itself as to all quantities and conditions, and understands that in signing this Proposal, it waives all rights to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
2. The Undersigned further understands and agrees that it is to perform and complete all the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents and to accept in full compensation therefore, the amount of the Base Bid, modified by such allowance and additive or deductive alternatives, if any, as are accepted by the Owner.
3. In submitting this Bid, the undersigned agrees:
  - a. To hold the Bid open for sixty (60) days after Bid Opening.
  - b. To accept the provisions of the Bidding Documents.
  - c. To enter into and execute a Contract within ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed issue date and to simultaneously furnish Insurance Certificate, Performance Bond, and Labor and Material Bond.
  - d. To commence the Work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
4. The Undersigned agrees that the Work shall be Substantially Complete on or before the milestone date(s) indicated in the Construction Schedule included in Section 01100. In the event the Undersigned fails to complete such work by said date(s), or within the time to which such completion may have been extended in accordance with the Bidding Documents, it agrees to pay the Owner liquidated damages in the sum of one thousand five hundred dollars (\$1500) for each calendar day of delay in completing Work. In addition, the Contractor shall bear the cost to provide all temporary utilities and services (i.e. heating, ventilation, power, lighting, controls, sanitary, etc.) required to meet the occupancy requirements of an operable K-12 building set-forth by SED.
5. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of the party's knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices, with any other Bidder or with any competitor, (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices that have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, and will not be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other Bidder or to any competitor; and (c) no attempt has

been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

6. The Undersigned acknowledges the receipt of the NYS Department of Labor prevailing wage rates for the Contract which are incorporated into the Contract Documents. Further, the Undersigned agrees to submit transcripts of the original payroll records for the Contract to the department of jurisdiction as required by Assembly bill 6394-B amending Article 8, Section 220, of the NYS Labor Law.
7. The Undersigned understands that the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.
8. The Undersign acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda, but agrees that it is bound by all addenda whether or not listed herein:

<u>Addendum Number</u>	<u>Date of Addendum</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

9. **BASE BID(S)**

All labor, material, services and equipment necessary for completion of all the Work in the Bidding Documents:

---

Base bid:

Base Bid: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

Allowance 1 – Electrical Construction (EC): \$5,500.00

**TOTAL BID:** \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

10. **ALLOWANCE**

An allowance shall be added to the base bid for the following amount to be used for additional contract work, including unit pricing, at Greenwood Lake UFSD’s discretion. Should all or a portion of the allowance not be used for additional work it shall be returned to Greenwood Lake UFSD in the form of a credit change order.

Allowance 1 – Electrical Construction (EC): \$5,500.00

11. **ALTERNATES**

Deduct Alternate #1 – Delete all work in the Faculty Lounge 100, Storage 101, Storage 102, Copy Room 104, Data Switch Room 105 and adjacent exterior foundation excavation and waterproofing.

Deduct Alternate #1: \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

12. **UNIT PRICES**

None

13. The Undersigned has attached the following documents to this Bid:

- a. Bid Bond/Certified Check.

14. The Undersigned agrees to submit the following documents, as part of the Bid, to the Owner within one day of notification:

- a. Contractor's Qualification Statement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Legal name of firm (please type) Seal: (If firm is a corporation)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal ID No. or Social Security No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
FAX No. (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and title of signer (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (please type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**F O R M o f B I D**

**NON-COLLUSION BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

By submission of this bid or proposal, the bidder certifies that:

- a. The bid has been arrived at independently and has been submitted without collusion with any other vendor of materials, supplies or equipment of the type described in the invitation for bids.
- b. The contents of the bid have not been communicated by the bidder, nor to its best of knowledge and belief, by any employees or agents, to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder or its surety or any bond furnished herewith prior to the official opening of the bid.
- c. No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid or proposal.
- d. The person signing this bid or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the bidder as to the person signing in his behalf.
- e. The attached hereto (if a corporate bidder) is a certified copy of resolution authorizing the execution of this certificate by the signatory of this bid or proposal signing in its behalf.

Contractor's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

(Seal)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_ By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporation:

Is it incorporated in the State of New York? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

If not, has a certificate of doing business been filed in the Office of Secretary of State? \_\_\_\_\_

(Yes or No)

**F O R M o f B I D**

**RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING SUBMISSION OF BIDS BY CORPORATION AND  
EXECUTION OF NON-COLLUSION CERTIFICATE**

Resolved that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Individual)

be authorized to sign and submit the bid or proposal of this corporation for the \_\_\_\_\_ for Greenwood Lake UFSD and to include in such bid or proposal the certification as to non-collusion required by Section 103d of the General Municipal Law as the act and deed of such corporate bidder shall be liable under the penalties of perjury.

The foregoing is a true and correct copy of the resolution adopted by \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation at a meeting of its Board of Directors held on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2022.

Secretary \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL OF THE CORPORATION)

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2012 (the "Act"), Chapter 1 of the 2012 Laws of New York, a new provision has been added to State Finance Law (SFL) § 165-a and New York General Municipal Law § 103-g, both effective April 12, 2012. Under the Act, the Commissioner of the Office of General Services (OGS) will be developing a list of "persons" who are engaged in "investment activities in Iran" (both are defined terms in the law) (the "Prohibited Entities List"). Pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b), the initial list is expected to be issued no later than 120 days after the Act's effective date at which time it will be posted on the OGS website.

By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each Bidder/Contractor, any person signing on behalf of any Bidder/Contractor and any assignee or subcontractor and, in the case of a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies, under penalty of perjury, that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS website, that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that each Bidder/Contractor and any subcontractor or assignee is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List created pursuant to SFL § 165-a(3)(b).

Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that once the Prohibited Entities List is posted on the OGS Website, any Bidder/Contractor seeking to renew or extend a Contract or assume the responsibility of a Contract awarded in response to this solicitation must certify at the time the Contract is renewed, extended or assigned that it is not included on the Prohibited Entities List.

During the term of the Contract, should the School District receive information that a Bidder/Contractor is in violation of the above-referenced certification, the School District will offer the person or entity an opportunity to respond. If the person or entity fails to demonstrate that he/she/it has ceased engagement in the investment which is in violation of the Act within 90 days after the determination of such violation, then the School District shall take such action as may be appropriate including, but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages or declaring the Bidder/Contractor in default. The School District reserves the right to reject any bid or request for assignment for a Bidder/Contractor that appears on the Prohibited Entities List prior to the award of a contract and to pursue a responsibility review with respect to any Bidder/Contractor that is awarded a contract and subsequently appears on the Prohibited Entities List.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and that neither the Bidder/ Contractor nor any proposed subcontractor is identified on the Prohibited Entities List.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT**

*Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder /contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.*

Name of the Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate) \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? \_\_\_\_\_

Have the investment activities ended? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? \_\_\_\_\_

If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? \_\_\_\_\_

If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any and a copy of the formal plan. \_\_\_\_\_

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNED

SWORN to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

201\_\_

Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_

## IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT COMPLIANCE RIDER

### FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS

The Iran Divestment Act of 2012, effective as of April 12, 2012, is codified at State Finance Law (“SFL”) §165-a and General Municipal Law (“GML”) §103-g. The Iran Divestment Act, with certain exceptions, prohibits municipalities, including the District, from entering into contracts with persons engaged in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran. Pursuant to the terms set forth in SFL §165-a and GML §103-g, a person engages in investment activities in the energy sector of Iran if:

- (a) The person provides goods or services of twenty million dollars or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran; or
- (b) The person is a financial institution that extends twenty million dollars or more in credit to another person, for forty-five days or more, if that person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on a list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision three of Section 165-a of the SFL and maintained by the Commissioner of the Office of General Services.

**A bid or proposal shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder or proposer fails to submit a signed and verified bidder’s certification.**

Each bidder or proposer must certify that it is not on the list of entities engaged in investment activities in Iran created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the SFL. In any case where the bidder or proposer cannot certify that it is not on such list, the bidder or proposer shall so state and shall furnish with the bid or proposal a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons why such statement cannot be made. The District may award a bid to a bidder who cannot make the certificate on a case by case basis if:

- (1) The investment activities in Iran were made before the effective date of this section (i.e., April 12, 2012), the investment activities in Iran have not been expanded or renewed after the effective date of this section and the person has adopted, publicized and is implementing a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran; or
- (2) The District makes a determination that the goods or services are necessary for the District to perform its functions and that, absent an exemption, the District would be unable to obtain the goods or services for which the contract is offered. Such determination shall be made in writing and shall be a public document.

**WRITTEN ASSURANCE NO EMPLOYEE HAS BEEN CONVICTED OF A  
CRIME, OR IS UNDER INDICTMENT OR INVESTIATION FOR A CRIME**

In accordance with District Policy, please sign this form which provides written assurance that none of \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Contractor) representatives who will be on school grounds/facilities have been convicted of a crime, or is under indictment or investigation for a crime.

Misrepresentation of these assurances may result in termination of the contract of work and disqualification from any future work within the Greenwood Lake UFSD.

\_\_\_\_\_  
President/CEO

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

 **AIA**® Document A132™ – 2019

*Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

AGREEMENT made as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
1247 Lakes Rd  
Montice, NY 10950

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

for the following Project:  
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria Renov.  
80 Waterstone Rd, Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

The Construction Manager:  
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Savin Engineers, P.C.  
3 Campus Dr  
Pleasantville, NY 10570

The Architect:  
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Fellenzer Engineering, LLP  
22 Mulberry Street  
Middletown, NY 10940

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

EXHIBIT B DETERMINATION OF THE COST OF THE WORK

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than Modifications, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND DATES OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

Init.

AIA Document A132™ – 2019. Copyright © 1975, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

**§ 3.3 Substantial Completion of the Project or Portions Thereof**

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project will be:

*(Insert the date of Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors for the Project.)*

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of all of the Contractors for the Project are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work of all of the Contractors for the Project, the Contractors shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
-----------------	-----------------------------

**§ 3.4 When the Work of this Contract, or any Portion Thereof, is Substantially Complete**

§ 3.4.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall substantially complete the entire Work of this Contract:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

Not later than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_ ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

By the following date: \_\_\_\_\_

§ 3.4.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work of this Contract are to be substantially complete prior to when the entire Work of this Contract shall be substantially complete, the Contractor shall substantially complete such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Date to be substantially complete
-----------------	-----------------------------------

§ 3.4.3 If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Work of this Contract, or portions thereof, as provided in this Section 3.4, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

**ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM**

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 4.2 below

Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee, in accordance with Section 4.3 below

Cost of the Work plus the Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 4.4 below

*(Based on the selection above, complete Section 4.2, 4.3, or 4.4 below.)*

**§ 4.2 Stipulated Sum**

§ 4.2.1 The Contract Sum shall be \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2 Alternates**

§ 4.2.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.2.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:  
*(Identify each allowance.)*

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.4 Unit prices, if any:  
*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

**§ 4.3 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee without a Guaranteed Maximum Price**

§ 4.3.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.3.2 The Contractor's Fee:

*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)*

§ 4.3.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ 4.3.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ 4.3.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_ %) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.3.6 Unit prices, if any:

*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.3.7 The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Construction Manager, within 14 days of executing this Agreement, a written Control Estimate for the Owner's review and approval. The Control Estimate shall include the items in Section B.1 of Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4 Cost of the Work Plus Contractor's Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

§ 4.4.1 The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 4.4.2 The Contractor's Fee:

*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee.)*

§ 4.4.3 The method of adjustment of the Contractor's Fee for changes in the Work:

§ 4.4.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

§ 4.4.5 Rental rates for Contractor-owned equipment shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_ %) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 4.4.6 Unit Prices, if any:

*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

**§ 4.4.7 Guaranteed Maximum Price**

§ 4.4.7.1 The Contract Sum is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_), subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents. This maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

**§ 4.4.7.2 Alternates**

§ 4.4.7.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4.7.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.4.7.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price: *(Identify each allowance.)*

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.4.7.4 Assumptions, if any, upon which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based: *(Identify each assumption.)*

§ 4.4.8 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 4.4.9 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions contained in Section 4.4.7.4 and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

*(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any, to be assessed in accordance with Section 3.4.)*

§ 4.6 Other:

*(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)*

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Construction Manager by the Contractor, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Construction Manager and Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Contractor, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager not later than the \_\_\_\_\_ day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the \_\_\_\_\_ day of the \_\_\_\_\_ month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Construction Manager after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than \_\_\_\_\_ ( \_\_ ) days after the Construction Manager receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

### § 5.1.4 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum

§ 5.1.4.1 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.2 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4.3 In accordance with AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.4.3.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.4.3.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

**§ 5.1.5 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work without a Guaranteed Maximum Price**

**§ 5.1.5.1** With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit the cost control information required in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work, along with payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices, or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

**§ 5.1.5.2** Applications for Payment shall show the Cost of the Work actually incurred by the Contractor through the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment and for which the Contractor has made or intends to make actual payment prior to the next Application for Payment.

**§ 5.1.5.3** In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019 and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

**§ 5.1.5.3.1** The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 The Cost of the Work as described in Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work;
- .2 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- .3 The Contractor's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2; or if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in Section 4.3.2 an amount which bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work included in Section 5.1.5.3.1.1 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

**§ 5.1.5.3.2** The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- .5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.5.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and
- .6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

**§ 5.1.5.4** The Owner, Construction Manager and Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

**§ 5.1.5.5** In taking action on the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager and Architect have made a detailed examination, audit or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Article 5 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager and Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

**§ 5.1.5.6** Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.5.7 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

**§ 5.1.6 Progress Payments Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price**

§ 5.1.6.1 With each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Contractor on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Contractor plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Contractor's Fee.

§ 5.1.6.2.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.6.2.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 5.1.6.2 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.2.3 When the Contractor allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Contractor shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 5.1.6.3 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed; or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Contractor on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Contractor has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 5.1.6.4 In accordance with AIA Document A232-2019, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.4.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;
- .2 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and
- .4 The Contractor's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 4.4.2 or, if the Contractor's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 5.1.6.4.1.1 and 5.1.6.4.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 5.1.6.4.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A232–2019;
- .5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Contractor in the documentation required by Section 5.1.6.1 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner’s auditors in such documentation; and
- .6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.6.5 The Owner and the Contractor shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Contractor shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 5.1.6.6 In taking action on the Contractor’s Applications for Payment, the Construction Manager and Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Contractor and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Construction Manager or Architect have made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 5.1.6.1 or other supporting data; (2) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Construction Manager or Architect have made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Contractor has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner’s auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 5.1.6.7 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.1.6.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A232-2019.

#### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to when the entire Work of this Contract is substantially complete, including modifications for completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.4.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete shall not include retainage as follows:

*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage when the Work of this Contract is substantially complete, or upon Substantial Completion of the Work of all Contractors on the Project or portions thereof.)*

**§ 5.2 Final Payment**

**§ 5.2.1 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on a Stipulated Sum**

§ 5.2.1.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.1.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

**§ 5.2.2 Final Payment Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price**

§ 5.2.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A232–2019, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- .2 the Contractor has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work, pursuant to Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment; and
- .3 a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 5.2.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. *(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

\_\_\_\_\_ % \_\_\_\_\_

**ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker**

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker. *(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

**§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution**

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows: *(Check the appropriate box.)*

- Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A232–2019.
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.
- Other: *(Specify)*

Init.

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

### **§ 7.1 Where the Contract Sum is a Stipulated Sum**

**§ 7.1.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

**§ 7.1.1.1** If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)*

**§ 7.1.2** The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

### **§ 7.2 Where the Contract Sum is Based on the Cost of the Work with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price**

#### **§ 7.2.1 Termination**

**§ 7.2.1.1** The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

#### **§ 7.2.1.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause**

**§ 7.2.1.2.1** If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, the Owner shall then only pay the Contractor an amount as follows:

- .1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Contractor to the date of termination;
- .2 Add the Contractor’s Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, or, if the Contractor’s Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019.

**§ 7.2.1.2.2** When the Contract Sum is based on the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, if the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor under Article 14 of AIA Document A232-2019 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed the amount calculated in Section 7.2.1.2.1.

**§ 7.2.1.2.3** The Owner shall also pay the Contractor fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Contractor that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 7.2.1.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 7, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Contractor, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Contractor will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

#### **§ 7.2.1.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience**

If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)*

### § 7.3 Suspension

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019; in such case, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A232–2019, except that the term “profit” shall be understood to mean the Contractor’s Fee as described in Section 4.3.2 or 4.4.2, as applicable, of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A232–2019 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

### § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A232–2019, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

### § 8.7 Relationship of the Parties

Where the Contract is based on the Cost of the Work plus the Contractor’s Fee, with or without a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Contractor’s skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner’s interests. The Owner agrees to furnish and approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Contractor and to make payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.8 Other provisions:

**ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition
- .2 AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds Exhibit
- .3 AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

AIA Document A132™–2019, Exhibit B, Determination of the Cost of the Work

AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, dated as indicated below:

*(Insert the date of the E235-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

**.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:**

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A232-2019 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)



# AIA® Document A232™ – 2019

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:

(Name, and location or address)

Greenwood Lake UFSID  
Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria Renovations  
20 Waterstone Rd, Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Savin Engineers, P.C.  
3 Campus Dr  
Pleasantville, NY 10570

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Greenwood Lake UFSID  
1247 Lakes Rd  
Monroe, NY 10950

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, and address)

Fellenzer Engineering, LLP  
22 Mulberry Street  
Middletown NY 10940

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™-2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

**§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents.** The Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

**§ 1.1.2 The Contract.** The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

**§ 1.1.3 The Work.** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

**§ 1.1.4 The Project.** The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

**§ 1.1.5 Contractors.** Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

**§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors.** Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

**§ 1.1.7 The Drawings.** The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

**§ 1.1.8 The Specifications.** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

**§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service.** Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

**§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker.** The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as

binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### § 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### § 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### § 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

### § 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

### § 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

### § 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Unless otherwise provided under the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 The Owner shall retain a construction manager adviser lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

#### § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to review by the Construction Manager and prior approval of the Architect, and the Construction Manager or Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

#### § 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### § 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to the Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information submitted to Construction Manager in such form as the Construction Manager and Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### § 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. The Construction Manager shall review the proposed alternative for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. Unless the Architect or the Construction Manager objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

### § 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### § 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Construction Manager or Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

### § 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### § 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, assisted by the Construction Manager, shall secure and pay for the building permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect and Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of

the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor, stating the reasons. If the Owner or Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, either party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### § 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect, through the Construction Manager, of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner, the Construction Manager, or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) require additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information, and the Construction Manager's use in developing the Project schedule, a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict with, and as to cause no delay in, the work or activities of other Contractors, or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager, and the Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall make revisions to the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project schedule.

§ 3.10.4 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, and incorporated into the approved Project schedule.

### § 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Construction Manager, Architect, and Owner, and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### § 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Construction Manager and Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall review submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on other Contractors.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### § 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

### § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such

construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

### § 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager and Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

## § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of, or be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.6 **Communications.** The Owner shall communicate with the Contractor and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner and Construction Manager shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Construction Manager otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents, and will notify each other about the rejection. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 Utilizing the submittal schedule provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from other Contractors, the Owner, Owner's

consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager. The Project submittal schedule and any revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

§ 4.2.10 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly review for conformance with the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents, all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. Where there are other Contractors, the Construction Manager will also check and coordinate the information contained within each submittal received from the Contractor and other Contractors, and transmit to the Architect those recommended for approval. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Construction Manager represents to the Owner and Architect that the Construction Manager has reviewed and recommended them for approval. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

§ 4.2.12 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Construction Manager and Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager and Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Construction Manager and Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.14 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7, and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.15 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.16 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Construction Manager of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.18 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.19 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.20 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.21 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing, through the Construction Manager, to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Construction Manager, for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Construction Manager may notify the Contractor whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically

provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

#### **§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**§ 5.4.1** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

**§ 5.4.2** Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

**§ 5.4.3** Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor Contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

### **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

#### **§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts**

**§ 6.1.1** The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

**§ 6.1.2** When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

**§ 6.1.3** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

#### **§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility**

**§ 6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, Construction Manager and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 6.2.2** If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for

discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Construction Manager and Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Construction Manager and Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor

change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

## **ARTICLE 8 TIME**

### **§ 8.1 Definitions**

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

### **§ 8.2 Progress and Completion**

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

### **§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time**

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or an employee of any of them, or of the Owner’s own forces, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor’s control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts and the Architect, based on the recommendation of the Construction Manager, determines justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **§ 9.1 Contract Sum**

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

### **§ 9.2 Schedule of Values**

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Construction Manager, before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Construction Manager and the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect the Contractor’s schedule of values. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Construction Manager and supported by such data to substantiate its

accuracy as the Construction Manager and the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Construction Manager or the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least fifteen days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases of waivers of lien from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 Where there is only one Contractor, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1)

issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

**§ 9.4.3** The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application or Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

**§ 9.4.4** The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment or, in the case of more than one Contractor, Project Application and Certificate for Payment, shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and data in the Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is, or Contractors are, entitled to payment in the amount certified.

**§ 9.4.5** The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

**§ 9.4.6** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### **§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification**

**§ 9.5.1** The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1 and 9.4.2. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor or other Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager, and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

#### § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner, Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

#### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the

Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

## **§ 9.8 Substantial Completion**

**§ 9.8.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**§ 9.8.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.3** Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.4** When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use**

**§ 9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

**§ 9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

**§ 9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of Work of the Contractor. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection, and shall then forward the Contractors' notices and Application for Payment or Project Application for Payment, to the Architect, who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or

Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

## **§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property**

**§ 10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction; and
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors.

**§ 10.2.2** The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

**§ 10.2.4** When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

**§ 10.2.5** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

### **§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

## **§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials**

**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not any of them has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, the Construction Manager and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants, and the Architect and Architect's consultants, shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice directly to the Owner, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

#### § 11.2 **Owner's Insurance**

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform both the Contractor and the Construction Manager, separately and in writing, prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice directly to the Contractor, and separately to the Construction Manager, of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

#### § 11.3 **Waivers of Subrogation**

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's consultants; (3) the Architect and Architect's consultants; (4) other Contractors and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees; and (5) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, other Contractors, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this Section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

#### **§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor, Architect, and Construction Manager for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### **§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

### **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

#### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

##### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

##### **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the

Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

#### § 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

### ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

#### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

#### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

#### § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager and Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

### ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

#### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, after consultation with the Construction Manager, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and the Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

#### § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

### ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

#### § 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 **Definition.** A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

#### § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Construction Manager and Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 **Claims for Additional Cost.** If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 **Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages.** The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties, the Construction Manager, and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days of receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder**

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Sample

## **S U P P L E M E N T A R Y   C O N D I T I O N S**

The following supplements shall modify the “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction” (AIA Document A232), 2019. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

#### **3.4 Labor and Materials**

Add the following subparagraphs:

- 3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect/Engineer will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified under the conditions set forth in the General Requirements in Division 1 of the Specifications.
- 3.4.5 By making requests for substitutions based on subparagraph 3.4.3 above, the Contractor:
- .1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified.
  - .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect’s redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
  - .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

### **ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

Add the following Subparagraph 7.2.1 to 7.2.6

7.2.1 A change order proposal prepared by the Contractor shall as described below;

1. the actual cost to Contractor of labor for base wages only, including required union benefits as set forth in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, plus premiums required to be paid by Contractor for liability and workers’ compensation insurance for such labor, plus state taxes for unemployment insurance and federal social security taxes, plus an allowance of 10% for Contractor’s profit, supervision, administrative and all

other overhead, indirect costs, and additional performance, labor, and material bond costs related to the labor portion of the Change; plus

2. The actual cost to Contractor of materials incorporated or to be incorporated into the Project, including transportation to the site, plus maintenance, operation and rental, or reasonable rental value, of Contractor owned equipment, other than small tools, plus an allowance of five percent (5%) for Contractor’s profit, supervision, administrative and all other overhead, indirect costs, and additional performance, labor, and material bond costs related to the materials portion of the Change.

7.2.2 Should Contractor be required or permitted to subcontract all or a portion of the Change to be performed on the basis of the cost of labor and materials, payments to a Subcontractor of any tier that actually performs the Change shall be governed by the provision in subparagraph c above with the exception of the allowance stipulated therein. In the event of subcontracting the Change, the Contractor will be entitled to an allowance of ten percent (10%) for labor and five percent (5%) for material instead of any other referenced allowance and it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) of all tiers to allocate the allowances set forth in this subparagraph between and amongst themselves.

7.2.3 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and sub-contracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed below. Where major cost items are sub-contracts, they shall be itemized also. All proposals without such itemization will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission, and Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive in lieu thereof.

1. Materials (Itemized Breakdown) \_\_\_\_\_
2. Rental of Equipment (Itemized Breakdown) \_\_\_\_\_
3. Subtotal (Add lines 1-2) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Overhead and Profit (5% x line 3) \_\_\_\_\_
5. Subtotal (Add lines 3-4) \_\_\_\_\_
6. Labor (Itemized Breakdown) \_\_\_\_\_
7. Insurance on Labor (Workmen’s Comp., etc.) \_\_\_\_\_
8. Subtotal (Add lines 6 and 7) \_\_\_\_\_

9.	Overhead and Profit (10% x line 8)	_____
10.	Subtotal (Add lines 8 and 9)	_____
11.	Sub-Contract Work (Include Itemized Breakdown. Sub-contractor’s overhead and profit allowed is 5% labor only)	_____
12.	Prime Contractor Overhead and Profit (5% x line 11) Note max markup on Material & Equipment is 5% between sub and Prime	_____
13.	Subtotal (Add lines 11 & 12)	_____
14.	Subtotal (Add lines 5, 10, and 13)	_____
15.	Bond charges (2% x line 14)	_____
16.	TOTAL CHANGE ORDER (Add lines 14 and 15)	_____

7.2.4. For additional bond charges for the total Change Order, two (2%) percent of the cost. This shall apply for Deduct Change Orders as well.

7.2.5. When performing any Work on the basis of the cost of labor and materials, and Contractor or its Subcontractors are permitted or required to perform any overtime work, the cost of labor shall include additional wages over and above straight time rates, as well as wages at straight time rates. However, the allowance set forth in subparagraph 7.2.1.1, if applicable, shall not be computed nor paid with respect to such additional wages. Superintendent or non-working foreman fees are not allowed.

7.2.6. Contractors are strongly urged to refer to the General Conditions for any and all provisions governing additional work and/or changes to the work.

Add the following Subparagraph 7.3.11 to 7.3

7.3.10 In Subparagraph 7.3.6, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor’s own forces, ten (10) percent of the cost.

- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, five (5) percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, ten (10) percent of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor's, five (5) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.
- .6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontractors, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$500.00 be approved without itemization.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

9.3.1 Add the following sentence to subparagraph 9.3.1:

The form of Application for Payment shall be a notarized AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

Add the following Clause 9.3.1.3 to 9.3.1:

9.3.1.3 Until substantial completion, the owner shall pay ninety (90) percent of the amount due the contractor on account of progress payments.

9.8 Substantial Completion

9.8.3 Add the following sentence.

The payment shall be sufficient to increase the total payment to ninety five (95) percent of the contractor sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete work and unsettled claims.

Add the following Paragraph 9.11 to Article 9:

9.11 Liquidated Damages

9.11.1 The contractor and the contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay the owner the sums here in after stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially completed: One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00). Per day, per school.

## **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **Add the following:**

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain during the life of the contract the following insurance. This insurance must be purchased from a New York State licensed, A.M. Best Rated "A" or "A+" carrier. The Greenwood Lake UFSD, the Greenwood Lake UFSD Board of Education, and Fellenzer Engineering LLP, with the exception of Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance, shall be named as additional insured. A copy of the certificate shall be mailed to the District, with a provision that in the event the policies are either cancelled or diminished at least 30 days prior written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, thereof shall be given to the District. The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until they have obtained all insurance as required and such insurance has been approved by the District.

The Contractor shall require any subcontractor(s) to provide all of the requirements of this section before any work is to commence. In addition, all subcontractors must carry statutory Workers' compensation and Employers Liability Insurance for their employees.

### 11.1 Contractor's Liability Insurance

Add the following Clause 11.1.2.1 to 1.1.2:

11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:

1. Workers Compensation:
  - a. State: New York – Statutory
  - b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoreman's): Statutory
  - c. Employer's Liability:
    - i. \$100,000/Per Accident
    - ii. \$500,000/Disease, Policy Limit
    - iii. \$100,000/Disease, Each Employee
2. Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad form Property Damage).
  - a. Bodily Injury:
    - i. \$1,000,000/Each Occurrence
    - ii. \$2,000,000/Aggregate

- b. Property Damage:
    - i. Combined Single Limit – Each Occurrence/Aggregate
  - c. Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for two years after final payment.  
  
\$2,000,000//Aggregate
  - d. Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X,C and U coverage.
  - e. Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.
3. Contractual Liability
- a. Bodily Injury
    - i. \$1,000,000/Each Occurrence
    - ii. \$2,000,000/Aggregate
  - b. Property Damage
    - i. Combined Single Limit – Each Occurrence/Aggregate
4. Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:  
  
\$2,000,000/Aggregate
5. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):
- a. Bodily Injury:
    - i. \$500,000/Each Person
    - ii. \$500,000/Each Occurrence
  - b. Property Damage  
  
\$500,000/Each Occurrence
6. If the General Liability coverage's are provided by a Commercial Liability Policy, the:
- a. General Aggregate shall be not less than \$2,000,000 and it shall apply, in total, to this project only.
7. Umbrella Excess Liability:

\$1,000,000 over primary insurance.

11.1.3 Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 11.1.3:

If this insurance is written on the comprehensive general liability policy form, the Certificates shall be AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance. If this insurance is written on a commercial General Liability policy form, ACORD form 25S will be acceptable.

11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

11.2.1 Delete the two (2) sentences of Sub paragraph 11.2.1 and substitute the following:

The contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance covering the owner's contingent liability for claims which may arise from operations under the contract.

11.3.1.1 Add the following sentence to Clause 11.3.1.1:

The form of policy for this coverage shall be completed value.

**ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

13.4 Tests and Inspections

13.4.1 Delete the two (2) sentences "Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approval." and "The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect me be present for such procedures." in the middle of subparagraph 13.4.1 and add:

Unless otherwise provided, the Owner or a representative of the Owner shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Owner or representative of the Owner shall give the Contractor and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Contractor and Architect me be present for such procedures.

**ARTICLE 16 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

16.1.1 Each contractor shall perform all cutting, patching, drilling, fitting, tapping, etc. necessary to install his portion of the work. Cutting, patching etc. shall be done by men

skilled in various branches of the work, by the appropriate trade whose work is affected, under the control of the contractor for general construction.

16.1.2 The contractor shall not endanger any work of any other contractor by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering any work and shall not cut or alter the work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the architect.

16.1.3 Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible.

16.1.4 The cutting of existing work shall include the removal of all that is necessary to permit the installation of new work and also include the alteration to and removal of existing work where so indicated to accomplish the changes required.

#### **ARTICLE 17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

17.1.1 Each prime contractor shall keep on the job site one set of drawings upon which any changes in the work which may arise due to field conditions or other causes shall be recorded. These drawings shall be kept in good condition and shall be turned over to the Architect upon completion of the work.

17.1.2 If the above drawings as determined by the Architect are not in good condition, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for an additional set of drawings upon which he shall neatly transfer such changes.

17.1.3 Payments will not be made unless “As-Built” are kept current.

#### **ARTICLE 18 OSHA**

18.1.1 Each prime contractor and related subcontractor shall conform to the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Code of 1970, including all subsequent revisions and amendments.

#### **ARTICLE 19 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY CODE**

19.1.1 The contractor shall be responsible for the general safeguarding, as well as gaining compliance with the requirements of the OSHA & New York State Labor Laws. He shall be responsible for gaining compliance of the requirements of the code from all other contractors and parties engaged in the operations of the project.

19.1.2 The contractor shall be designated as the overall representative with regard to all safety inspections required by OSHA and the State of New York and shall perform all necessary functions for this project.

### **PREVAILING WAGE RATE SCHEDULES**

A Copy of the New York State Department of Labor Wage Rate Schedules is included herein for Contractor use. It shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to pay wages at least equal to present and future Wage Rate Schedules which are applicable to this project throughout the entire duration of the Contract without claiming additional costs. To download project specific wage rates, refer to the New York State Department of Labor website <https://dol.ny.gov/> . The project specific PRC number is 2021000130.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Greenwood Lake Union Free

Eric Fellenzer, Project Manager  
22 Mulberry Street, Suite 2A  
Middletown NY 10940

Schedule Year 2021 through 2022  
Date Requested 01/06/2021  
PRC# 2021000130

Location GWL Elementary School  
Project ID#  
Project Type Renovation of the existing cafeteria and kitchen at Greenwood Lake Elementary School

### PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2021 through June 2022. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

#### NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Cancelled: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240



# General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts

## Introduction

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

## Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

## Hours

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

There are very few exceptions to this rule. Complete information regarding these exceptions is available on the ["Request for a dispensation to work overtime" form \(PW30\)](#) and ["4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule" form \(PW 30.1\)](#).

## Wages and Supplements

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule form the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12240; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

## Payrolls and Payroll Records

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. As per Article 6 of the Labor law, contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid

or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

### **Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties**

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

### **Withholding of Payments**

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

### **Summary of Notice Posting Requirements**

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The "Public Work Project" notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers' compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

## **Apprentices**

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12240 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

## **Interest and Penalties**

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

## **Debarment**

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

## **Criminal Sanctions**

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

## **Discrimination**

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(b) ).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c) ).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d) ).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

### **Workers' Compensation**

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

### **Unemployment Insurance**

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Kathy Hochul, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

Greenwood Lake Union Free

Eric Fellenzer, Project Manager  
22 Mulberry Street, Suite 2A  
Middletown NY 10940

Schedule Year 2021 through 2022  
Date Requested 01/06/2021  
PRC# 2021000130

Location GWL Elementary School  
Project ID#  
Project Type Renovation of the existing cafeteria and kitchen at Greenwood Lake Elementary School

### Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

### Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240



## **Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls:**

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concern regarding inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor. This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during its public work/ prevailing wage investigations.

## **Construction Industry Fair Play Act: Required Posting for Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d**

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site. Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense. The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). <https://labor.ny.gov/formsdocs/ui/1A999.pdf>

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov) .

## **Worker Notification: (Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)**

### **Effective June 23, 2020**

This provision is an addition to the existing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage and supplement rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub*\*. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov) or be made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589. \*In the event the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

(12.20)

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

## **Budget Policy & Reporting Manual**

# **B-610**

### **Public Work Enforcement Fund**

*effective date December 7, 2005*

---

#### **1. Purpose and Scope:**

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

#### **2. Background and Statutory References:**

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

#### **3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:**

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor  
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit  
Building 12, Room 464  
State Office Campus  
Albany, NY 12240

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.



Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**Attention All Employees, Contractors and Subcontractors:  
You are Covered by the Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

**The law says that you are an employee unless:**

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job, **and**
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you, **and**
- You have an independently established business.

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

**It is against the law for an employer to misclassify employees as independent contractors or pay employees off the books.**

**Employee Rights:** If you are an employee, you are entitled to state and federal worker protections. These include:

- Unemployment Insurance benefits, if you are unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified,
- Workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries,
- Payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions),
- Prevailing wages on public work projects,
- The provisions of the National Labor Relations Act, and
- A safe work environment.

It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

**Independent Contractors:** If you are an independent contractor, **you must pay all taxes and Unemployment Insurance contributions required by New York State and Federal Law.**

**Penalties** for paying workers off the books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty**                      First offense: Up to \$2,500 per employee  
    Subsequent offense(s): Up to \$5,000 per employee
- **Criminal Penalty**                First offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to one year.  
    Subsequent offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail or up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing public work for up to 5 years.

**If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at (866) 435-1499 or send an email to [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov). All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously. You can remain anonymous.**

**Employer Name:**

IA 999 (09/16)



# Attention Employees

**THIS IS A: PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

**These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:**  
[www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.\*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5156		

\* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov) – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_



## Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Article 8 §220-h requires that when the advertised specifications, for every contract for public work, is \$250,000.00 or more the contract must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training "prior to the performing any work on the project."

### The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record or other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

\*\*A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

### WICKS

Public work projects are subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work, when the total project's threshold is \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and, Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.

For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or the use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.

Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.

The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.

Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.

Contractors must pay subcontractors within a 7 days period.

(07.19)

## Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

### Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

#### Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

#### Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

#### Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

#### Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

#### Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

#### Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website ([www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)) for current wage rate information.

#### Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor  
Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12  
Albany, NY 12240

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

**Orange County General Construction**

**Boilermaker** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Boilermaker

**DISTRICT** 4

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Boilermaker \$ 63.38  
Repairs & Renovations 63.38

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Boilermaker 32% of hourly  
Repair \$ Renovations Wage Paid  
+ \$ 25.38

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE  
Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q)

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (8, 16, 23, 24) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 22, 23, 24, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: \*Employee must work in pay week to receive Holiday Pay.  
\*\*Employee gets 4 times the hourly wage rate for working Labor Day.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:  
(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

Apprentice(s) 07/01/2021  
32% of Hourly  
Wage Paid Plus  
Amount Below

1st Term	\$ 19.41
2nd Term	20.26
3rd Term	21.11
4th Term	21.96
5th Term	22.82
6th Term	23.68
7th Term	24.52

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

**Carpenter** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Building:  
Millwright \$ 45.00

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 40.95

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

HOLIDAY:

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) for 1st & 2nd yr.Apprentices

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$25.56	\$29.89	\$34.22	\$42.88

Supplemental benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$25.74	\$28.32	\$31.18	\$35.41

8-740.2

**Carpenter**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: : The territory west demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing east to the Bear Mountain Circle. The territory south demarcated by a line continuing north on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W to the centerline of Route 32, The territories south and east heading north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2021

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 34.15

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour: \$ 30.90

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19, 25)

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$15.00	\$18.12	\$22.80	\$27.48

Supplemental Benefits per hour - All apprentice terms:

\$ 22.57

8-2287D&O

**Carpenter**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver \$ 71.80  
Marine Tender 51.34

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 53.33

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:  
One (1) year terms.

1st year \$ 23.37  
2nd year 28.97  
3rd year 37.35  
4th year 45.74

Supplemental Benefits  
Per Hour:

All terms \$ 35.33

8-1456MC

---

**Carpenter**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.  
Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, TompkinsCorner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.  
Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

**WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2021 10/18/2021

Core Drilling:  
Driller \$ 41.74 \$ 42.27  
Driller Helper 32.92 33.47

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:  
For Level C, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour  
For Level B, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour  
For Level A, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour  
Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 0.50 per hour.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Driller and Helper \$ 29.40 \$ 30.60

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME: See (B,E,K\*,P,R\*\*) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.  
 Overtime: \* See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.  
 \*\* See (8,10,11,13) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

8-1536-CoreDriller

**Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT 2**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Rensselaer, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

**WAGES**

Wages per hour: 07/01/2021

Carpenter - ONLY for  
 Artificial Turf/Synthetic  
 Sport Surface \$ 32.08

Note - Does not include the operation of equipment. Please see Operating Engineers rates.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 24.20

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Notes:

When a holiday falls upon a Saturday, it shall be observed on the preceding Friday. When a holiday falls upon a Sunday, it shall be observed on the following Monday.

An employee taking an unexcused day off the regularly scheduled day before or after a paid Holiday shall not receive Holiday pay.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One year terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
55%	60%	70%	80%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year term	\$ 12.15
2nd year term	12.15
3rd year term	14.80
4th year term	14.80

2-42AtSS

**Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

WAGES:(per hour)  
 BUILDING/HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL 07/01/2021

Carpenter, Dockbuilder, \$ 34.26

Piledriver, Dive Tender, and Diver (Dry)	+4.78*
Diver (Wet)	\$ 50.00 +4.78*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

NOTE: Carpenters employed in the removal or abatement of asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material or required to work near asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material and required to wear protective equipment shall receive two (2) hours extra pay per day, plus applicable benefits.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 28.81
---------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

BUILDING:

See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

See ( B, E, P, \*R, \*\*T, X ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

\*R applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Code 25 with benefits at straight time rate.

\*\*T applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Codes 5 & 6 with benefits at straight time rate.

**HOLIDAY**

BUILDING:

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE including benefits.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

Indentured before July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 17.13	\$ 20.56	\$ 23.98	\$ 27.41
+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*

Indentured after July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 17.13	\$20.56	\$22.27	\$23.98	\$27.41
+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms	\$ 16.33
-----------	----------

11-279.2B/H&H

**Carpenter - Floor Coverer**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Floor Coverer

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: The area lying on Northern side of Orange County demarcated by a line drawn from the Bear Mountain Bridge continuing west to the Bear Mountain Circle, continue North on 9W to the town of Cornwall where County Road 107 (also known as Quaker Rd) crosses under 9W, then east on County Road 107 to Route 32, then north on Route 32 to Orrs Mills Rd, then west on Orrs Mills Rd to Route 94, continue west and south on Route 94 to the Town of Chester, to the intersection of Kings Highway, continue south on Kings Highway to Bellvale Rd, west on Bellvale Rd to Bellvale Lakes Rd, then south on Bellvale Lakes Rd to Kain Rd, southeast on Kain Rd to Route 17A, then north and southeast along Route 17A to Route 210, then follow Route 210 to NJ Border.

**WAGES**

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2021

Carpet/Resilient Floor Coverer \$ 34.26  
 +4.78\*

\* For all hours paid straight or premium

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen (15) percent of wage plus applicable benefits.

NOTE: Carpenters employed in the removal or abatement of asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material or required to work near asbestos or any toxic or hazardous materials and required to wear protective equipment shall receive two (2) hours extra pay per day, plus applicable benefits.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journey worker \$ 28.81

**OVERTIME PAY**

BUILDING:

See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

HEAVY/HIGHWAY:

See ( B, E, P, \*R, \*\*T , X) on OVERTIME PAGE.

\*R applies to Heavy/Highway Overtime Holiday Code 25 with benefits at straight time rate.

\*\*T applies to Heavy/Highway Overtime Holiday Codes 5 & 6 with benefits at straight time rate.

**HOLIDAY**

BUILDING:

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

HEAVY/HIGHWAY:

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE including benefits.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1 Year terms at the following wage rates.

Indentured before July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 17.13	\$ 20.56	\$ 23.98	\$ 27.41
+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*

Indentured after July 1 2016

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$ 17.13	\$ 20.56	\$ 22.27	\$ 23.98	\$ 27.41
+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*	+2.57*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

All terms \$ 16.33

11-279.2Floor

**Electrician**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Putnam, Rockland

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: Towns of Fishkill, East Fishkill, and Beacon.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021
Electrician Wireman/Technician	\$ 47.00 +8.50*

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: On Public Work in New York State when shift work is mandated either in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, the following rates apply:

Shift worked between 4:30pm & 12:30am	\$ 55.15 +8.50*
Shift worked between 12:30am & 8:30am	\$ 61.77 +8.50*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium, not to be included in 3% calculation for supplemental benefits.

NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (subject to overtime premiums):

- On jobs where employees are required to work from boatswain chairs, swinging scaffolds, etc., forty (40) feet or more above the ground, or under compressed air, using Scottair packs, gas masks or in shafts or tunnels, they shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour above the regular straight time rate.
- Journeyman Wireman when performing welding or cable splicing: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a NYS Asbestos Certificate: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a CDL: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021
Journeyman	\$ 26.19 plus 3% of straight or premium wage

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When the holiday falls on a Saturday it is observed the Friday before. When the holiday falls on a Sunday it is observed on the Monday after.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES:

(1)year terms at the following rates

07/01/2021	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	\$ 13.50	\$ 18.00	\$ 22.50	\$ 27.00	\$ 31.50	\$ 33.75
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
2nd Shift	15.84	21.12	26.40	31.68	36.96	39.61
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*
3rd Shift	17.75	23.66	29.58	35.49	41.41	44.35
	+1.00*	+1.00*	+1.50*	+2.00*	+2.50*	+2.50*

\*For all hours paid straight or premium, not to be included in 3% calculation for supplemental benefits.

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2021	
1st term	\$ 15.31 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
2nd term	\$ 15.81 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
3rd term	\$ 17.31 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
4th term	\$ 18.31 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
5th term	\$ 19.81 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
6th term	\$ 19.81 plus 3% of straight or premium wage

11-363/1

**Elevator Constructor**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford

Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.

Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

**WAGES**

Per Hour	07/01/2021	01/01/2022
Mechanic	\$ 62.51	\$ 64.63
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked for New Construction and Modernization Work at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.

\*\*\*Four (4), ten (10) hour days are not permitted for Contract Work/Repair Work

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule', form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour	07/01/2021	01/01/2022
Journeyman/Helper	\$ 35.825*	\$ 36.885*

(\*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(\*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyman/Helper

1-138

<b>Glazier</b>	<b>12/01/2021</b>
----------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Glazier

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	7/01/2021	11/01/2021
Glazier	\$ 58.60	\$ 59.10
*Scaffolding	59.55	60.55
Glass Tinting & Window Film	29.60	29.60
**Repair & Maintenance	29.60	29.60

\*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 24' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

\*\*Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$148,837. All Glass tinting, window film, regardless of material or intended use, and all affixing of decals to windows or glass.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:	7/01/2021	11/01/2021
Journeyworker	\$ 36.04	\$ 36.79
Glass tinting & Window Film	21.19	21.19
Repair & Maintenance	21.19	21.19

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B,H,V) on OVERTIME PAGE.

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' see (B, B2, I, S) on overtime page.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' Only

Paid: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

Overtime: See(5, 6, 16, 25)

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	7/01/2021	11/01/2021
1st term	\$ 20.72	\$ 21.00
2nd term	28.66	28.87
3rd term	34.67	34.94
4th term	46.62	47.01

Supplemental Benefits:

(Per hour)

1st term	\$ 16.58	\$ 16.80
2nd term	23.57	23.99
3rd term	26.09	26.57
4th term	30.91	31.52

8-1087 (DC9 NYC)

**Insulator - Heat & Frost**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Insulator - Heat & Frost

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2021	05/31/2022
Insulator	\$ 56.25	+ \$ 2.00
Discomfort & Additional Training**	59.22	+ \$ 2.00
Fire Stop Work*	30.07	+ \$ 2.00

\* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

\*\*Applies to work requiring: garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators;psychological evaluation;special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional \$0.50 per hour for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 35.10
Discomfort & Additional Training Fire Stop Work:	37.06

Journeyworker 17.90

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q, \*T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See ( 2\*, 4, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

\*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 30.07	\$ 35.30	\$ 40.54	\$ 45.78

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 31.55	\$ 37.08	\$ 42.61	\$ 48.16

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 17.90
2nd term	21.35
3rd term	24.79
4th term	28.23

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 18.89
2nd term	22.52
3rd term	26.16
4th term	29.80

8-91

**Ironworker**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Ironworker

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	07/01/2022 Additional	07/01/2023 Additional
Structural	\$ 50.18	\$ 2.33	\$ 2.34
Reinforcing*	50.18	2.33	2.34
Ornamental	50.18	2.33	2.34
Chain Link Fence	50.18	2.33	2.34

\*NOTE: For Reinforcing classification ONLY, Ironworker 4-46Reinf rates apply in Rockland County's southern section (south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road).

On Government Mandated Irregular Work Days or Shift Work, the following wage will be paid:

1st Shift	\$ 50.18
2nd Shift	64.04
3rd Shift	68.66

\*\*Note- Any shift that works past 12:00 midnight shall receive the 3rd shift differential.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 40.90
------------	----------

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

If a holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed Friday. If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages:

(1) year terms at the following wage:

	1st yr	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
1st Shift	\$ 25.09	\$ 30.11	\$ 35.13	\$ 40.14
2nd Shift	34.31	40.25	46.20	52.14
3rd Shift	37.38	43.64	49.89	56.14

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	\$ 35.05
2nd year	36.22
3rd year	37.39
4th year	38.56

11-417

**Laborer - Building**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Only the Townships of Andes, Bovina, Davenport, Delhi, Franklin, Hamden, Harpersfield, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, and Stamford.

Greene: Only the Township of Catskill.

**WAGES**

GENERAL LABORER: flag person, portable generator tender, portable pump tender, temporary heat tender, chipping hammer, acoustic pump, mixer, concrete laborer, demolition, demo saw, gunite, general cleanup, landscaping, mason tender, jackhammer, pavement breaker, pressure blasting, signalperson, buggies, wrecking, chain saw, vacuums, cutting torch, discharge pipe, mega mixer, pump crete machine.

INTERMEDIATE LABORER: excavation, grading, backfilling, tampers, walk behind roller, when OSHA or contractor requires negative respirator.

PREMIUM LABORER: Asbestos abatement work, toxic and hazardous abatement, lead abatement work, environmental work.

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022
General	\$ 39.00	\$ 40.40
Intermediate	40.85	42.30
Premium	43.75	45.30

These rates will cover all work within five feet of the building foundation line.

Shift Differential: On all Governmental mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 25% of wage is required. The 25% shift differential will be paid on public works contract for shifts or irregular workdays outside the normal working hours for 2nd and 3rd shifts or irregular work day or when mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 30.95	\$ 31.65
Shift	37.85	38.61

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E5, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays that fall on Saturday shall be observed on Friday, when holidays fall on Sunday they shall be observed on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1000 hour terms at the following wage rates:

1st term	\$ 21.45	\$ 22.22
----------	----------	----------

2nd term	25.35	26.26
3rd term	29.25	30.30
4th term	33.15	34.34

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	\$ 25.85	\$ 26.90
Shift	31.32	32.55

11-17.BA

**Laborer - Heavy&Highway**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Only the Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Meredith, and Davenport.

Greene: Only the Township of Catskill.

**WAGES**

CLASS 1: Flagperson, gateperson.

CLASS 2: General laborer, chuck tender, nipper, powder carrier, magazine tender, concrete men, vibrator men, mason tender, mortar men, traffic control, custodial work, temporary heat, pump men, pit men, dump men, asphalt men, joint setter, signalman, pipe men, riprap, dry stone layers, jack hammer, bush hammer, pavement breaker, gunnite nozzle, men on mulching & seeding machines, all seeding & sod laying, landscape work, walk behind self-propelled power saws, grinder, groover, walk behind rollers and tampers of all types, burner men, filling and wiring of baskets for gabion walls, chain saw operator, railroad track laborers, power buggy & pumpcrete ops., plaster & acoustic pump, power brush cutter, retention liners, walk behind surface planer, chipping hammer, manhole, catch basin or inlet installing, mortar mixer, laser men. \*Micropaving and crack sealing.

CLASS 3: Asbestos, toxic, bio remediation and phyto remediation, lead or hazardous materials abatement when certification or license is required, Drilling Equipment Only Where a Separate Air Compressor Unit Supplies Power.

CLASS 4: Asphalt screedman, blaster, all laborers involved in pipejacking and boring operations not exceeding more than 10 feet into pipe, boring or drilled area.

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2021	06/01/2022	06/01/2023	06/01/2024
Class 1	\$ 37.40	\$ 39.05	\$ 40.80	\$ 43.45
Class 2	41.80	43.30	44.80	47.15
Class 3	46.15	47.75	49.40	51.85
Class 4	51.15	52.90	54.47	56.90

\* When laborers are performing micro paving, crack sealing or slurry application when not part of asphalt prep operations laborers shall receive an additional \$2.50 per hour over rate.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: Night work and irregular shift require 20% increase on wages for all Government mandated night and irregular shift work.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 30.78	\$ 31.53	\$ 32.28	\$ 32.28
Shift	36.27	37.09	37.96	37.96

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, \*R, \*\*S, \*\*\*T, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*For Mon-Fri Holidays, Double Benefits to be paid for all hours worked.

\*\*For Saturday Holidays, Two and one Half Benefits for all hours worked.

\*\*\*For Sunday Holidays, Triple Benefits for all hours worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

07/01/2021	06/01/2022
------------	------------

1st term	\$ 21.45	\$ 22.22
2nd term	25.35	26.26
3rd term	29.25	30.30
4th term	33.15	34.34

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

All Terms Regular	\$ 25.98	\$ 27.03
All Terms Shift Rate	30.40	TBD

11-17.1H/H

**Laborer - Tunnel**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Tunnel

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.

Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

**WAGES**

Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Class 1	\$ 51.95	\$ 53.45
Class 2	54.10	55.60
Class 4	60.50	62.00
Class 5	43.50	44.80

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional \$ 3.00 an hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...On all Government mandated irregular shift work:

- Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
- Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
- Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Benefit 1	\$ 33.25	\$ 34.45
Benefit 2	49.81	51.60
Benefit 3	66.35	68.75

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.

Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

**Lineman Electrician**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician

**DISTRICT 6**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work, and all overhead and underground transmission line work and the installation of fiber optic cable where no other construction trades are or have been involved. (Ref #14.01.01)

	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 54.70	\$ 56.00	\$ 57.40	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	54.70	56.00	57.40	58.90
Welder, Cable Splicer	54.70	56.00	57.40	58.90
Digging Mach. Operator	49.23	50.40	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	46.50	47.60	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	43.76	44.80	45.92	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	43.76	44.80	45.92	47.12
Flagman	32.82	33.60	34.44	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all electrical sub-stations, switching structures, fiber optic cable and all other work not defined as "Utility outside electrical work". (Ref #14.02.01-A)

	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 54.70	\$ 56.00	\$ 57.40	\$ 58.90
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	54.70	56.00	57.40	58.90
Cable Splicer	60.17	61.60	63.14	64.79
Certified Welder -				
Pipe Type Cable	57.44	58.80	60.27	61.85
Digging Mach. Operator	49.23	50.40	51.66	53.01
Tractor Trailer Driver	46.50	47.60	48.79	50.07
Groundman, Truck Driver	43.76	44.80	45.92	47.12
Equipment Mechanic	43.76	44.80	45.92	47.12
Flagman	32.82	33.60	34.44	35.34

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates apply on switching structures, maintenance projects, railroad catenary install/maintenance third rail installation, bonding of rails and pipe type cable and installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.02.01-B)

	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 56.02	\$ 57.32	\$ 58.72	\$ 60.22
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	56.02	57.32	58.72	60.22
Cable Splicer	61.62	63.05	64.59	66.24
Certified Welder -				
Pipe Type Cable	58.82	60.19	61.66	63.23
Digging Mach. Operator	50.42	51.59	52.85	54.20
Tractor Trailer Driver	47.62	48.72	49.91	51.19
Groundman, Truck Driver	44.82	45.86	46.98	48.18
Equipment Mechanic	44.82	45.86	46.98	48.18
Flagman	33.61	34.39	35.23	36.13

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground transmission line work & fiber optic cable where other construction trades are or have been involved. This applies to transmission line work only, not other construction. (Ref #14.03.01)

	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 57.21	\$ 58.51	\$ 59.91	\$ 61.41
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	57.21	58.51	59.91	61.41
Cable Splicer	57.21	58.51	59.91	61.41

Digging Mach. Operator	51.49	52.66	53.92	55.27
Tractor Trailer Driver	48.63	49.73	50.92	52.20
Groundman, Truck Driver	45.77	46.81	47.93	49.13
Equipment Mechanic	45.77	46.81	47.93	49.13
Flagman	34.33	35.11	35.95	36.85

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3 %
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4 %

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage
Journeyman Lineman or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 27.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.  
 Overtime See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249a

**Lineman Electrician - Teledata 12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Teledata  
**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

**DISTRICT 6**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).  
 07/01/2021

Cable Splicer	\$ 34.78
Installer, Repairman	\$ 33.01
Teledata Lineman	\$ 33.01
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 33.01
Groundman	\$ 17.50

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 5.14
	*plus 3% of wage paid

\*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

**Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting **DISTRICT 6**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Ulster

**WAGES**

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.  
 (Ref #14.01.02)

Per hour:	07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
Lineman, Technician	\$ 48.43	\$ 49.47	\$ 50.60	\$ 51.82

Crane, Crawler Backhoe	48.43	49.47	50.60	51.82
Certified Welder	50.85	51.94	53.13	54.41
Digging Machine	43.59	44.52	45.54	46.64
Tractor Trailer Driver	41.17	42.05	43.01	44.05
Groundman, Truck Driver	38.74	39.58	40.48	41.46
Equipment Mechanic	38.74	39.58	40.48	41.46
Flagman	29.06	29.68	30.36	31.09

Above rates are applicable for installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair on all Traffic Control (Signal) and Illumination (Lighting) projects, Traffic Monitoring Systems, and Road Weather Information Systems. Includes digging of holes for poles, anchors, footer foundations for electrical equipment; assembly of all electrical materials or raceway; placing of fish wire; pulling of cables, wires or fiber optic cable through such raceways; splicing of conductors; dismantling of such structures, lines or equipment.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day. Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

	\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage
Journeyman Lineman or Equipment Operators with Crane License	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 27.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 29.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 30.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.

Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES per hour: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2021	05/02/2022	05/01/2023	05/06/2024
\$25.40 *plus 7% of hourly Wage	\$ 25.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.40 *plus 7% of hourly wage	\$ 26.90 *plus 7% of hourly wage

\*The 7% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time or premium time.

6-1249aReg8LT

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

**DISTRICT** 6

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Applies to line clearance, tree work and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing energized overhead or underground electrical, telephone and CATV lines. This also would include stump removal near underground energized electrical lines, including telephone and CATV lines.

Per hour:	07/01/2021	01/02/2022	12/31/2023
Tree Trimmer	\$ 27.36	\$ 28.25	\$ 29.80
Equipment Operator	24.19	24.98	26.35
Equipment Mechanic	24.19	24.98	26.35
Truck Driver	20.15	20.80	21.94
Groundman	16.59	17.13	18.07
Flag person	12.50*	12.50*	13.03*

\*NOTE: Subject to change due to any minimum wage increases. Rate effective 12/31/2021: \$13.20

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

Journeyman	\$ 9.98	\$ 10.23	\$ 10.48
	*plus 3% of hourly wage	*plus 3% of hourly wage	*plus 3% of hourly wage

\* The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP - Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on a Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday.

All paid holidays falling on a Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

6-1249TT

**Mason - Building**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Entire county except the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:	07/01/2021	06/01/2022	06/01/2023
Bricklayer	\$ 42.54	Additional \$ 2.35	Additional \$ 2.02
Cement Mason	42.54	2.35	2.02
Plasterer/Stone Mason	42.54	2.35	2.02
Pointer/Caulker	42.54	2.35	2.02

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:

Irregular work day requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 35.49

**OVERTIME PAY**

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W ) on OVERTIME PAGE.  
 All Others See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5du-b

**Mason - Building**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2021	12/06/2021	06/06/2022
------------	------------	------------

Building:

Additional

Tile, Marble, & Terrazzo

Mechanic/Setter	\$55.60	\$ 55.93	\$ 0.65
-----------------	---------	----------	---------

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:	\$ 22.41*	\$ 22.51*
	+ \$7.66	+ \$7.66

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

Double time rate applies after 10 hours

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(Counties of Orange & Putnam)

750 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-	751-	1501-	2251-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-	6001-	6751-
750	1500	2250	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000	6750	7500

07/01/2021

\$20.84	\$25.66	\$32.68	\$37.50	\$40.99	\$44.30	\$47.82	\$52.63	\$55.35	\$59.34
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Supplemental Benefits per hour:  
 (Counties of Orange & Putnam)

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$15.16*	\$15.16*	\$16.16*	\$17.66*	\$18.66*	\$18.66*	\$16.66*	\$21.91*
+\$0.66	+\$0.71	+\$0.81	+\$0.85	+\$1.23	+\$1.28	+\$1.63	+\$1.68	+\$5.83	+\$6.32

Wages per hour:  
 (Counties of Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster)

750 hour terms at the following wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-	751-	1501-	2251-	3001-	3751-	4501-	5251-	6001-	6751-
750	1500	2250	3000	3750	4500	5250	6000	6750	7500
\$19.83	\$23.92	\$25.89	\$29.98	\$32.74	\$36.32	\$39.61	\$42.71	\$44.31	\$47.73

Supplemental Benefits per hour:  
 (Counties of Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster)

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$12.55*	\$12.55*	\$14.66*	\$14.66*	\$15.60*	\$16.16*	\$16.66*	\$17.66*	\$15.66*	\$20.41*
+\$0.65	+\$0.69	+\$0.74	+\$0.78	+\$1.15	+\$1.19	+\$1.53	+\$1.57	+\$6.09	+\$6.18 9-7/52B

**Mason - Building** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building **DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**  
 Per hour: 07/01/2021 12/06/2021 06/06/2022

Building Additional

Tile, Marble, &  
 Terrazzo Finisher \$ 45.74 \$ 46.00 \$ 0.54

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Journeyworker:

Per Hour \$ 19.51\* \$ 19.61\*  
+ \$7.53 + \$7.53

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (A, \*E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 Double time rate applies after 10 hours on Saturdays.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88B-tf

**Mason - Building** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building **DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022 Additional	06/01/2023 Additional
Bricklayer	\$ 43.35	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.05
Cement Mason	43.35	2.39	2.05
Plasterer/Stone Mason	43.35	2.39	2.05
Pointer/Caulker	43.35	2.39	2.05

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work  
 Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:

- Irregular work day requires 15% premium
- Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
- Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 36.05.

**OVERTIME PAY**

OVERTIME:

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W ) on OVERTIME PAGE.  
 All Others See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5wp-b

**Mason - Building**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Wages:	07/01/2021	01/03/2022 Additional
Marble Cutters & Setters	\$ 61.73	\$ 0.95

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 37.76

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage Per Hour:

750 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6751	6751-7500
\$ 24.70	\$ 27.77	\$ 30.87	\$ 33.94	\$ 37.03	\$ 40.11	\$ 43.20	\$ 46.29	\$ 52.46	\$ 58.64

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 20.01	\$ 21.43	\$ 22.83	\$ 24.25	\$ 25.65	\$ 27.07	\$ 28.47	\$ 29.88	\$ 32.70	\$ 35.51

9-7/4

**Mason - Heavy&Highway**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Entire county except the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022 Additional	06/01/2023 Additional
Bricklayer	\$ 43.04	\$ 2.35	\$2.02
Cement Mason	43.04	2.35	2.02
Marble/Stone Mason	43.04	2.35	2.02
Plasterer	43.04	2.35	2.02
Pointer/Caulker	43.04	2.35	2.02

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

- Irregular work day requires 15% premium
- Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid
- Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 35.49

**OVERTIME PAY**

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W, X )

All Others See ( B, E, Q, X )

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5du-H/H

**Mason - Heavy&Highway**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2021	06/01/2022 Additional	06/01/2023 Additional
Bricklayer	\$ 43.85	\$ 2.39	\$ 2.05
Cement Mason	43.85	2.39	2.05
Marble/Stone Mason	43.85	2.39	2.05
Plasterer	43.85	2.39	2.05
Pointer/Caulker	43.85	2.39	2.05

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

Irregular work day requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 36.05

**OVERTIME PAY**

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W, X )

All Others See ( B, E, Q, X )

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5WP-H/H

**Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

CLASS A5: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 140ft boom and over.

CLASS A4: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 100ft to 139ft boom.

CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes with a boom under 100ft.

CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with 140ft boom and over.

CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Piler Drivers less than 100 tons with a 100ft to 139ft boom.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a boom under 100ft.; Autograde Comb. Subgrader, Base Material Spreader and Base Trimmer (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement profiler (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement Profiler and Recycle type (CMI and Similar Type); Autograde Placer-Trimmed-Spreader Comb. (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Slipform Paver (CMI & Similar Types); Central Power Plants (all types); Chief of Party; Concrete Paving Machines; Drill (Baur, AML and Similar Types); Drillmaster, Quarrymaster (Down the Hole Drill), Rotary Drill, Self-Propelled Hydraulic Drill, Self-Powered Drill; Draglines; Elevator Graders; Excavator; Front End Loaders (5 yds. and over); Gradalls; Grader-Rago; Helicopters (Co-Pilot); Helicopters (Communications Engineer); Juntann Pile Driver; Locomotive (Large); Mucking Machines; Pavement & Concrete Breaker, i.e., Superhammer & Hoe Ram; Roadway Surface Grinder; Prentice Truck; Scooper (Loader and Shovel); Shovels; Tree Chopper with Boom; Trench Machines (Cable Plow); Tunnel Boring Machine; Vacuum Truck

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Backhoe (Combination); Boom Attachment on Loaders (Rate based on size of Bucket) not applicable to Pipehook; Boring and Drilling Machines; Brush Chopper, Shredder and Tree Shredder, Tree Shearer; Bulldozer (Fine Grade); Cableways; Carryalls; Concrete Pump; Concrete Pumping System, Pump Concrete and Similar Types; Conveyors (125 ft. and over); Drill Doctor (duties incl. Dust Collector Maintenance); Front End Loaders (2 yds. but less than 5 yds.); Graders (Finish); Groove Cutting Machine (Ride on Type); Heater Planer; Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Long Boom Rate to be applied if Hoist is "Outside Material Tower Hoist"; Hydraulic Cranes-10 tons and under; Hydraulic Dredge; Hydro-Axe; Hydro Blaster; Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Log Skidder; Pans; Pavers (all) concrete; Plate and Frame Filter Press; Pumpcrete Machines, Squeeze-crete & Concrete Pumping (regardless of size); Scrapers; Side Booms; "Straddle" Carrier-Ross and similar types; Winch Trucks (Hoisting); Whip Hammer

CLASS C: Asphalt Curbing Machine; Asphalt Plant Engineer; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde Tube Finisher and Texturing Machine (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Curecrete Machine (CMI & Similar Types); Autograde Curb Trimmer & Sidewalk, Shoulder, Slipform (CMI & Similar Types); Bar Bending Machines (Power); Batchers, Batching Plant and Crusher on Site; Belt Conveyor Systems; Boom Type Skimmer Machines; Bridge Deck Finisher; Bulldozer (except fine grade); Car Dumpers (Railroad); Compressor and Blower Type Units (used independently or mounted on dual purpose Trucks, on Job Site or in conjunction with jobsite, in Loading and Unloading of Concrete, Cement, Fly Ash, Instacrete, or Similar Type Materials); Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete Finishing Machines; Concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; Concrete Saws and Cutters (Ride-on type); Concrete Spreaders (Hetzl, Rexomatic and Similar Types); Concrete Vibrators; Conveyors (under 125 feet); Crushing Machines; Directional Boring Machines; Ditching Machine-small (Ditch-witch, Vermeer, or Similar type); Dope Pots (Mechanical with or without pump); Dumpsters; Elevator; Fireman; Fork Lifts (Economobile, Lull and Similar types of Equipment); Front End Loaders (1 yd. and over but under 2 yds.); Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Giraffe Grinders; Grout Pump; Gunnite Machines (excluding nozzle); Hammer Vibrator (in conjunction with Generator); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator Technician; Hoists-Roof, Tugger, Aerial Platform Hoist & House Cars; Hoppers; Hopper Doors (power operated); Hydro Blaster; Hydraulic Jacking Trailer; Ladders (motorized); Laddervator; Locomotive-dinky type; Maintenance -Utility Man; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Mechanics; Mixers (Excepting Paving Mixers); Motor Patrols; Pavement Breakers (small self propelled ride on type-also maintains compressor hydraulic unit); Pavement Breaker-truck mounted; Pipe Bending Machine (Power); Pitch Pump; Plaster Pump (regardless of size); Post Hole Digger (Post Pounder & Auger); Rod Bending Machines (Power); Roller-Black Top; Scales (Power); Seaman pulverizing mixer; Shoulder widener; Silos; Skidsteer (all attachments); Skimmer Machines (boom-type); Steel Cutting Machine (service & maintain); Tam Rock Drill; Tractors; Transfer Machine; Captain (Power Boats); Tug Master (powerboats); Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System operator/maintenance technician; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Vibrating Plants (used in conjunction with unloading); Welder and Repair Mechanics

CLASS D: Brooms and Sweepers; Chippers; Compressor (single); Concrete Spreaders (small type); Conveyor Loaders (not including Elevator Graders); Engines-large diesel (1620 HP) and Staging Pump; Farm Tractors; Fertilizing Equipment (Operation & Maint. of); Fine Grade Machine (small type); Form Line Graders (small type); Front End Loader (under 1 yard); Generator (single); Grease, Gas, Fuel and Oil supply trucks; Heaters (Nelson or other type incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flowtype Units); Lights, Portable Generating Light Plants; Mixers (Concrete, small); Mulching Equipment (Operation and Maintenance of); Pumps (2 or less than 4 inch suction); Pumps (4 inch suction and over incl. submersible pumps); Pumps (Diesel Engine and Hydraulic-immaterial of power); Road Finishing Machines (small type); Rollers-grade, fill or stone base; Seeding Equip. (Operation and Maintenance of); Sprinkler & Water Pump Trucks (used on jobsite or in conjunction with jobsite); Steam Jennies and Boilers-irrespective of use; Stone Spreader; Tamping Machines, Vibrating Ride-on; Temporary Heating Plant (Nelson or other type, incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flow Type Units); Water & Sprinkler Trucks (used on or in conjunction with jobsite); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type, single, two, or three in a battery); Wellpoint Systems (including installation by Bull Gang and Maintenance of)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand); Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Tire Repair and Maintenance; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2021	07/01/2022 Additional
Class A5	\$ 62.52 plus 3.00*	\$ 2.25
Class A4	61.52 plus 3.00*	
Class A3	60.52 plus 3.00*	
Class A2	58.02 plus 3.00*	
Class A1	57.02 plus 3.00*	
Class A	56.02 plus 3.00*	
Class B	54.43 plus 3.00*	
Class C	52.52 plus 3.00*	
Class D	50.89 plus 3.00*	
Class E	49.18 plus 3.00*	
Safety Engineer	56.76 plus 3.00*	

Helicopter:

Pilot/Engineer	57.84 plus 3.00*
Co Pilot	56.02 plus 3.00*
Communications Engineer	56.02 plus 3.00*

Surveying:

Chief of Party	56.02 plus 3.00*
Transit/Instrument Man	49.18 plus 3.00*
Rod/Chainman	46.60 plus 3.00*

Additional \$0.75 for Survey work Tunnel under compressed air.  
Additional \$0.50 for Hydrographic work.

\*The \$3.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the \$3.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

\*\*Outside Material Hoist (Class B) receives additional \$ 1.00 per hour on 110 feet up to 199 feet total height, \$ 2.00 per hour on 200 feet and over total height.

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE:

For projects bid on or before April 1, 2020...Where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

For projects bid after April 1, 2020...On hazardous waste removal work of any kind, including state or federally designated site where the operating engineer is required to wear level A, B, or C personal protection the operating engineer shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular hourly wage plus \$5.00 per hour. An operating engineer working at a hazardous waste removal project or site at a task requiring hazardous waste related certification, but who is not working in a zone requiring level A, B, or C personal protection, shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular rate plus \$ 1.00 per hour. This shall also apply to sites where the level D personal protection is required.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 32.45
------------	----------

SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st year	60% of Class wage plus \$3.00*
2nd year	70% of Class wage plus \$3.00*
3rd year	80% of Class wage plus \$3.00*

4th year 90% of Class wage plus \$3.00\*

\*The \$3.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the \$3.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices \$ 32.45

11-825

**Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging 12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Orange, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

**WAGES**

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	\$ 41.42	\$ 41.42
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	36.91	36.91
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator Operator II, Fill Placer, Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician, Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator	35.82	35.82
CLASS B2 Certified Welder	33.72	33.72
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	32.80	32.80
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	30.89	31.74
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	25.66	26.37

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
All Classes A & B	\$11.98 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours	\$11.98 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours

	add \$ 0.63	add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$11.68 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48	11.68 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48
All Class D	\$11.38 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.33	11.38 plus 8% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.33

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

**Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Cherry Pickers(10 tons and under); Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Side Booms; Straddle Carrier

CLASS C: Aerial Platform used as Hoist; Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete cleaning/ decontamination machine operator; Directional Boring Machines; Elevator or House Cars; Conveyers and Tugger Hoists; Fireman; Fork Lifts; Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Technician; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Maintenance -Utility Man; Rod Bending Machines (Power); Captain(powerboat); Tug Master; Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Welding Machines(gas or electric,2 or 3 in battery, including diesels); Transfer Machine; Apprentice Engineer/Oiler with either one compressor or one welding machine when used for decontamination and remediation

CLASS D: Compressor (single); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type); Welding System Multiple (Rectifier Transformer type)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand); Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2021	07/01/2022 Additional \$ 2.25
Class A3	\$ 64.54 plus 3.00*	
Class A2	62.88 plus 3.00*	
Class A1	60.04 plus 3.00*	
Class A	58.38 plus 3.00*	
Class B	55.59 plus 3.00*	
Class C	52.93 plus 3.00*	
Class D	51.40 plus 3.00*	
Class E	49.64 plus 3.00*	
Vacuum Truck	56.35 plus 3.00*	
Safety Engineer	57.21 plus 3.00*	

Helicopter:

Pilot/Engineer	60.04 plus 3.00*
Co Pilot	59.65 plus 3.00*
Communications Engineer	59.65 plus 3.00*

Surveying:

Chief of Party	56.35 plus 3.00*
Transit/Instrument man	49.64 plus 3.00*
Rod/Chainman	46.60 plus 3.00*

Additional \$0.75 for Survey work Tunnels under compressed air.

Additional \$0.50 for Hydrographic work.

\*The \$3.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the \$3.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.
- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE:

For projects bid on or before April 1, 2020...Where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

For projects bid after April 1, 2020...On hazardous waste removal work of any kind, including state or federally designated site where the operating engineer is required to wear level A, B, or C personal protection the operating engineer shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular hourly wage plus \$5.00 per hour. An operating engineer working at a hazardous waste removal project or site at a task requiring hazardous waste related certification, but who is not working in a zone requiring level A, B, or C personal protection, shall receive an hourly wage rate of his regular rate plus \$ 1.00 per hour. This shall also apply to sites where the level D personal protection is required.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 32.45

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st year	60% of Class wage plus \$3.00*
2nd year	70% of Class wage plus \$3.00*
3rd year	80% of Class wage plus \$3.00*
4th year	90% of Class wage plus \$3.00*

\*The \$3.00 is added to the Class Base Wage for all hours worked. Additionally, the \$3.00 is subject to the V-Code listed on the OVERTIME CODE Sheet.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices \$ 32.45

11-825SE

**Painter**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

Per hour

07/01/2021	05/01/2022
	Additional

Brush/Paper Hanger \$ 35.94 \$ 1.65

Dry Wall Finisher	35.94
Lead Abatement	35.94
Sandblaster-Painter	35.94
Spray Rate	36.94

See Bridge Painting rates for the following work:

Structural Steel , all work performed on tanks, ALL BRIDGES, towers, smoke stacks, flag poles. Rate shall apply to all of said areas from the ground up.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour

Journey person \$ 24.79

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED SHIFT(S) OR SINGULAR IRREGULAR SHIFT OF AT LEAST A FIVE (5) DAY DURATION (MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY), WHEN THE SHIFT STARTS BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

4:00 PM to 6:30 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%\*\*

OVERTIME ON MULTIPLE SHIFT WORK AND SINGULAR IRREGULAR SHIFT THE SHIFT RATE IS THE BASE RATE

\*\*SHIFT RATE STOPS AFTER 6:30AM

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

Six (6) month terms at the following percentage of Journey person's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
40%	50%	60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st term	\$ 10.89
All others	24.79

1-155

**Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
	\$ 51.50	\$ 53.00
	+ 8.63*	+ 9.63*

ADDITIONAL \$6.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

SHIFT WORK:

When directly specified in public agency or authority contract documents for an employer to work a second shift and works the second shift with employees other than from the first shift, all employees who work the second shift will be paid 10% of the base wage shift differential in lieu of overtime for the first eight (8) hours worked after which the employees shall be paid at time and one half of the regular wage rate. When a single irregular work shift is mandated in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, wages shall be paid at time and one half for single shifts between the hours of 3pm-11pm or 11pm-7am.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:		
Journeyworker:	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
	\$ 10.90	\$ 10.90
	+ 30.00*	+ 30.60*

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms		
	07/01/2021	10/01/2021
1st year	\$ 20.60	\$ 21.20
	+ 3.45*	+ 3.86*
2nd year	\$ 30.90	\$ 31.80
	+ 5.18*	+ 5.78*
3rd year	\$ 41.20	\$ 42.40
	+ 6.90*	+ 7.70*
Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:		
1st year	\$ .25	\$ .25
	+ 12.00*	+ 12.24*
2nd year	\$ 10.90	\$ 10.90
	+ 18.00*	+ 18.36*
3rd year	\$ 10.20	\$ 10.90
	+ 24.00*	+ 24.48*

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

<b>Painter - Line Striping</b>	<b>12/01/2021</b>
--------------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Line Striping

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 30.32	\$ 31.53
Linerman Thermoplastic	36.93	38.34

Note: \* Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour paid:	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Journeyworker:		
Striping Machine Operator:	\$ 10.03	\$ 10.03
Linerman Thermoplastic:	10.03	10.03

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2021	12/31/2021	07/01/2022
1st Term*:	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
1st Term**:	14.00	15.00	15.00
1st Term***:	12.50	13.20	13.20
2nd Term:	18.19	18.19	18.92
3rd Term:	24.26	24.26	25.22

\*Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens, Richmond, and Suffolk counties

\*\*Nassau and Westchester counties

\*\*\*All other counties

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term:	\$ 9.16	\$ 9.16	\$ 9.16
2nd Term:	9.16	9.16	10.03
3rd Term:	9.16	9.16	10.03

8-1456-LS

**Painter - Metal Polisher**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Metal Polisher

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

	07/01/2021
Metal Polisher	\$ 37.13
Metal Polisher*	38.23
Metal Polisher**	41.13

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Journeyworker:  
 All classification \$ 10.64

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

	07/01/2021
1st year	\$ 16.00
2nd year	17.00
3rd year	18.00
1st year*	\$ 16.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.54
1st year**	\$ 18.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.50

\*Note: Applies on New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:

Per hour:

1st year	\$ 7.39
2nd year	7.39
3rd year	7.39

8-8A/28A-MP

**Plumber**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Walkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

**WAGES**

REFRIGERATION:For commercial and industrial refrigeration which means service, maintenance, and installation work where the combined compressor tonnage does not exceed 40 tons.

AIR CONDITIONING:Air conditioning to be installed that is water cooled shall not exceed 25 tons. This will include the piping of the component system and erection of water tower. Air conditioning that is air cooled shall not exceed 50 tons.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2021
Plumber	\$ 35.59

Star Certification: an additional \$ 1.00 per hour over scale will be paid to all those who have Star Certification.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 34.07*
------------	-----------

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, G, P, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1)year terms at the following wage.

	07/01/2021
1st term	\$ 16.02
2nd term	17.80
3rd term	19.58
4th term	23.14
5th term	28.48

Supplemental Benefits per hour:  
 Apprentices

1st term	\$ 15.42*
2nd term	17.09*
3rd term	18.81*
4th term	22.20*
5th term	27.29*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.  
 11-373 Refrig

---

**Plumber** **12/01/2021**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

**WAGES**

WAGES:(per hour) 07/01/2021

Plumber/Steamfitter \$ 47.45

Note: For all work 40-60 feet above ground add \$ 0.25 per hour, over 60 feet add \$ 0.50 per hour.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 42.32\*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a holiday falls on a Saturday, the day prior shall be considered and recognized as the holiday. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, the day proceeding shall be considered and recognized as the holiday to be observed.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

( 1 ) year terms at the following wages.

	07/01/2021
1st term	\$ 16.61
2nd term	21.36
3rd term	26.10
4th term	30.85
5th term	37.96

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 14.90*
2nd term	19.11*
3rd term	23.33*
4th term	27.55*
5th term	33.87*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.  
 11-373 SF

**Roofer** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Roofer **DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 Per Hour: 07/01/2021

Roofer/Waterproofer \$ 45.25  
 + \$7.00\*

\* This portion is not subjected to overtime premiums.

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per Hour: \$ 28.62

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE  
 Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**  
 ( 1 ) year term

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 15.84	\$ 22.63	\$ 27.15	\$ 33.94
		+ 3.50*	+ 4.20*	+ 5.26*

Supplements:

	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
	\$ 3.72	\$ 14.47	\$ 17.30	\$ 21.55

9-8R

**Sheetmetal Worker** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker **DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 Per Hour: 07/01/2021  
 SheetMetal Worker \$ 44.15  
 + 3.37\*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

**SHIFT WORK**  
 For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:  
 10% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Journeyworker \$ 44.20

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 OVERTIME:.. See ( B, E, Q, ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$ 16.36	\$ 18.41	\$ 20.46	\$ 22.51	\$ 24.54	\$ 26.60	\$ 29.12	\$ 31.65
+ 1.35*	+ 1.52*	+ 1.69*	+ 1.85*	+ 2.02*	+ 2.19*	+ 2.36*	+ 2.53*

\*This portion is not subject to overtime premiums.

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
1st term	\$ 18.96
2nd term	21.34
3rd term	23.71
4th term	26.11
5th term	28.46
6th term	30.82
7th term	32.72
8th term	34.64

8-38

**Sprinkler Fitter** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sprinkler Fitter **DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**  
 Per hour 07/01/2021

Sprinkler \$ 47.19  
 Fitter

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**  
 Per hour

Journey person \$ 28.09

**OVERTIME PAY**  
 See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**  
 Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
 Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**  
 Wages per hour

One Half Year terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 22.67	\$ 25.19	\$ 27.46	\$ 29.98	\$ 32.50	\$ 35.02	\$ 37.54	\$ 40.05	\$ 42.57	\$ 45.09

Supplemental Benefits per hour

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 8.27	\$ 8.27	\$ 19.22	\$ 19.22	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47	\$ 19.47
									1-669.2

**Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway** **12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway **DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**  
 Dutchess, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**  
 GROUP 1: LeTourneau Tractors, Double Barrel Euclids, Athney Wagons and similar equipment (except when hooked to scrapers), I-Beam and Pole Trailers, Tire Trucks, Tractor and Trailers with 5 axles and over, Articulated Back Dumps and Road Oil Distributors, Articulated Water Trucks and Fuel Trucks/Trailers, positions requiring a HAZMAT CDL endorsement.

GROUP 1A: Drivers on detachable Gooseneck Low Bed Trailers rated over 35 tons.

GROUP 2: All equipment 25 yards and up to and including 30 yard bodies and cable Dump Trailers and Powder and Dynamite Trucks.

GROUP 3: All Equipment up to and including 24-yard bodies, Mixer Trucks, Dump Crete Trucks and similar types of equipment, Fuel Trucks, Batch Trucks and all other Tractor Trailers, Hi-Rail Truck.

GROUP 4: Tri-Axles, Ten Wheelers, Grease Trucks, Tillerman, Pattern Trucks, Attenuator Trucks, Water Trucks, Bus.

GROUP 5: Straight Trucks.

GROUP 6: Pick-up Trucks for hauling materials and parts, and Escort Man over-the-road.

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2021	05/01/2022	05/01/2023
GROUP 1	\$ 33.91	\$ 34.28	\$ 34.58
GROUP 1A	35.05	35.42	35.72
GROUP 2	33.35	33.72	34.02
GROUP 3	33.13	33.50	33.80
GROUP 4	33.02	33.39	33.69
GROUP 5	32.90	33.27	33.57
GROUP 6	32.90	33.27	33.57

**NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS:**

- On projects requiring an irregular shift a premium of 10% will be paid on wages. The premium will be paid for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by Governmental Agency.
- Employees engaged in hazardous/toxic waste removal, on a State or Federally designated hazardous/toxic waste site, where the employee comes in contact with hazardous/toxic waste material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, or eye protection, the employee shall receive an additional 20% premium above the hourly wage.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.  
 NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

First 40 hours	\$ 39.90	\$ 42.16	\$ 44.59
Over 40 hours	32.40	34.46	36.69

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (\*B, E, \*\*E2, \*\*\*P, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Holidays worked Monday through Friday receive Double Time (2x) after 8 hours.

\*\*Makeup day limited to the employees who were working on the site that week.

\*\*\*Sunday Holidays are paid at a rate of double time and one half (2.5x) for all hours worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (\*1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\*See OVERTIME PAY section for when additional premium is applicable on Holiday hours worked.

11-445B/HH

**Welder**

**12/01/2021**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Welder

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuylar, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour 07/01/2021

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.\*

\*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

**OVERTIME PAY**

**HOLIDAY**

1-As Per Trade

## Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- ( AA ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( A ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( B ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( B1 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.  
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- ( B2 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- ( C ) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( C1 ) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( D ) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( D1 ) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- ( E ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( E1 ) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- ( E2 ) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E3 ) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- ( E4 ) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E5 ) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- ( F ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( G ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( H ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( I ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( J ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( K ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( L ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( M ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( N ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( O ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( P ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( Q ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( R ) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( S ) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays

- ( S1 ) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- ( T ) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( U ) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( V ) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- ( W ) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- ( X ) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

## Holiday Codes

### PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

### OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- ( 1 ) None
- ( 2 ) Labor Day
- ( 3 ) Memorial Day and Labor Day
- ( 4 ) Memorial Day and July 4th
- ( 5 ) Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- ( 6 ) New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- ( 7 ) Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- ( 8 ) Good Friday
- ( 9 ) Lincoln's Birthday
- ( 10 ) Washington's Birthday
- ( 11 ) Columbus Day
- ( 12 ) Election Day
- ( 13 ) Presidential Election Day
- ( 14 ) 1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- ( 15 ) Veterans Day
- ( 16 ) Day after Thanksgiving
- ( 17 ) July 4th
- ( 18 ) 1/2 Day before Christmas
- ( 19 ) 1/2 Day before New Years
- ( 20 ) Thanksgiving
- ( 21 ) New Year's Day
- ( 22 ) Christmas
- ( 23 ) Day before Christmas
- ( 24 ) Day before New Year's
- ( 25 ) Presidents' Day
- ( 26 ) Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- ( 27 ) Memorial Day
- ( 28 ) Easter Sunday

( 29 )      Juneteenth





NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE  
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

**Debarment Database:** To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://applications.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

**For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322**



**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****5754	0369 CONTRACTORS, LLC		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	NYC	*****9839	A.J.S. PROJECT MANAGEMENT, INC.		149 FIFTH AVENUE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	AG	*****1812	ADVANCED BUILDERS & LAND DEVELOPMENT, INC.		400 OSER AVE #2300HAUPPAUGE NY 11788	09/11/2019	09/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	NYC	*****6775	ADVENTURE MASONRY CORP.		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	NYC		AGOSTINHO TOME		405 BARRETTO ST BRONX NY 10474	05/31/2018	05/31/2023
DOL	NYC		AMJED PARVEZ		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA STREET SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		ANGELO GARCIA		515 WEST AVE UNIT PH 13NORWALK CT 06850	05/12/2021	05/12/2026
DOL	DOL		ANITA SALERNO		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	NYC		ANTHONY J SCLAFANI		149 FIFTH AVE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10323	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		ANTONIO ESTIVEZ		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	NYC		ARADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		115-46 132RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		ARNOLD A. PAOLINI		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		ARSHAD MEHMOOD		168-42 88TH AVENUE JAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	DOL		ARVINDER ATWAL		65 KENNETH PLACE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	07/19/2017	07/19/2022
DOL	NYC	*****6683	ATLAS RESTORATION CORP.		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	NYC	*****5532	ATWAL MECHANICALS, INC		65 KENNETH PLACE NEW HYDE PARK NY 11040	07/19/2017	07/19/2022
DOL	NYC	*****2591	AVI 212 INC.		260 CROPSEY AVENUE APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	NYC		AVM CONSTRUCTION CORP		117-72 123RD ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		AZIDABEGUM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	NYC	*****8416	BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	DOL		BERNARD BEGLEY		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	NYC	*****2113	BHW CONTRACTING, INC.		401 HANOVER AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10304	01/11/2021	01/11/2026
DOL	DOL		BIAGIO CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3627	BJB CONSTRUCTION CORP.		38 LONG RIDGE ROAD BEDFORD NY 10506	12/18/2019	12/18/2024
DOL	DOL	*****4512	BOB BRUNO EXCAVATING, INC		5 MORNINGSIDE DR AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DA		BOLTER CONSTRUCTION		2549 LINDEN STREET BELLMORE NY 11710	12/22/2016	12/22/2021
DOL	DOL		BRADLEY J SCHUKA		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		BRUCE P. NASH JR.		5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0225	C&D LAFACE CONSTRUCTION, INC.		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8809	C.B.E. CONTRACTING CORPORATION		310 MCGUINESS BLVD GREENPOINT NY 11222	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4083	C.P.D. ENTERPRISES, INC		P.O BOX 281 WALDEN NY 12586	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****5161	CALADRI DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3391	CALI ENTERPRISES, INC.		1223 PARK STREET PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		CALVIN WALTERS		465 EAST THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI & ASSOCIATES LTD		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI HOLDING LLC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMEN RACHETTA		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		CARMENA RACHETTA		8531 OSWEGO ROAD BALDWINVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY "2" INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****1143	CARMODY BUILDING CORP	CARMODY CONTRACTIN G AND CARMODY CONTRACTIN G CORP.	442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY CONCRETE CORPORATION			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY ENTERPRISES, LTD.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY INC		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY INDUSTRIES INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MAINTENANCE CORPORATION		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MASONRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8809	CBE CONTRACTING CORP		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	AG		CESAR J. AGUDELO		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6EJACKSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0026	CHANTICLEER CONSTRUCTION LLC		4 BROTHERS ROAD WAPPINGERS FALLS NY 12590	10/20/2020	10/20/2025
DOL	NYC		CHARLES ZAHRADKA		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER GRECO		26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER J MAINI		19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER PAPASTEFANOU A/K/A CHRIS PAPASTEFANOU		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1927	CONSTRUCTION PARTS WAREHOUSE, INC.	CPW	5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3228	CROSS-COUNTY LANDSCAPING AND TREE SERVICE, INC.	ROCKLAND TREE SERVICE	26 NORTH MYRTLE AVENUE SPRING VALLEY NY 10956	02/18/2021	02/18/2026
DOL	DOL	*****2524	CSI ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL INC		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLSTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		DALJIT KAUR BOPARAI		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	DOL	*****7619	DANCO CONSTRUCTION UNLIMITED INC.		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	NYC		DAVID WEINER		14 NEW DROP LANE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		DEBBIE STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	AG		DEBRA MARTINEZ		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		DELPHI PAINTING & DECORATING CO INC		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS OF ROCHESTER, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	NYC		DIMITRIOS TSOUMAS		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	DOL		DOMENICO LAFACE		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINSVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3242	DONALD R. FORSAY	DF LAWN SERVICE	1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DONALD R. FORSAY		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	NYC		DUARTE LOPES		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. STE 2REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	DOL	*****5175	EAGLE MECHANICAL AND GENERAL CONSTRUCTION LLC		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		EAST COAST PAVING		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DA		EDWIN HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	NYC	*****5917	EPOCH ELECTRICAL, INC		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2024
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL		FRANK BENEDETTO		19 CATLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4722	FRANK BENEDETTO AND CHRISTOPHER J MAINI	B & M CONCRETE	19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	NYC		FRANK MAINI		1766 FRONT ST YORKTOWN HEIGHTS NY 10598	01/17/2018	01/17/2023
DOL	DA		FREDERICK HUTZLER		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	NYC	*****6616	G & G MECHANICAL ENTERPRISES, LLC.		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEDOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GABRIEL FRASSETTI			04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC		GAYATRI MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		GEOFF CORLETT		415 FLAGGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL		GIGI SCHNECKENBURGER		261 MILL RD EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		GIOVANNI LAFACE		8531 OSWEGO RD BALDWINSVILLE NY 13027	02/03/2020	01/09/2023
DOL	NYC	*****3164	GLOBE GATES INC	GLOBAL OVERHEAD DOORS	405 BARRETTO ST BRONX NY 10474	05/31/2018	05/31/2023
DOL	NYC		GREAT ESTATE CONSTRUCTION, INC.		327 STAGG ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	DOL		GREGORY S. OLSON		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		HANS RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC	*****3228	HEIGHTS ELEVATOR CORP.		1766 FRONT ST YORKTOWN HEIGHTS NY 10598	01/17/2018	01/17/2023

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	*****5131	INTEGRITY MASONRY, INC.	M&R CONCRETE	722 8TH AVE WATERVLIET NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023
DOL	DOL		IRENE KASELIS		32 PENNINGTON AVE WALDWICK NJ 07463	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9211	J. WASE CONSTRUCTION CORP.		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	DOL		J.A. HIRES CADWALLADER		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES C. DELGIACCO		722 8TH AVE WATERVLIET NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES J. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL		JAMES LIACONE		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES RACHEL		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		JASON P. RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****7993	JBS DIRT, INC.		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5368	JCH MASONRY & LANDSCAPING INC.		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC		JENNIFER GUERRERO		1936 HEMPSTEAD TURNPIKE EAST MEADOW NY 11554	11/29/2019	11/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JIM PLAUGHER		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNEFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	AG		JOHN ANTHONY MASSINO		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN F. CADWALLADER		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4612	JOHN F. CADWALLADER, INC.	THE GLASS COMPANY	P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARKHORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN GOCEK		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		JOHN LUCIANO			05/14/2018	05/14/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN MARKOVIC		47 MANDON TERRACE HAWTHORN NJ 07506	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JOHN WASE		8545 RT 9W ATHENS NY 12015	03/09/2021	03/09/2026
DOL	AG	*****0600	JOHNCO CONTRACTING, INC.		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL RD P.O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	05/29/2019	05/29/2024
DOL	DOL		JORGE RAMOS		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		JORI PEDERSEN		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSE CHUCHUCA		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC		JOSEPH FOLEY		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. STE 2REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	NYC		JOSEPH MARTINO		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	DOL		JOY MARTIN		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5116	JP RACE PAINTING, INC. T/A RACE PAINTING		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL	*****5062	K R F SITE DEVELOPMENT INC		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	NYC		K.S. CONTRACTING CORP.		29 PHILLIP DRIVE PARSIPPANY NJ 07054	02/13/2017	02/13/2022
DOL	DOL		KARIN MANGIN		796 PHELPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	DOL		KATE E. CONNOR		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026
DOL	DOL		KATIE BURDICK		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****2959	KELC DEVELOPMENT, INC		7088 INTERSTATE ISLAND RD SYRACUSE NY 13209	03/31/2021	03/31/2026

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		KENNETH FIORENTINO		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		KIMBERLY F. BAKER		7901 GEE ROAD CANASTOTA NY 13032	08/17/2021	08/17/2026
DOL	DOL	****3490	L & M CONSTRUCTION/DRYWALL INC.		1079 YONKERS AVE YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	DA	****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL	****4505	LARAPINTA ASSOCIATES INC		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		LAVERN GLAVE		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	08/14/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DA	****4460	LONG ISLAND GLASS & STOREFRONTS, LLC		4 MANHASSET TRL RIDGE NY 11961	09/06/2018	09/06/2023
DOL	AG	****4216	LOTUS-C CORP.		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6EJACKSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		LOUIS A. CALICCHIA		1223 PARK ST. PEEKSKILL NY 10566	05/17/2021	05/17/2026
DOL	NYC		LUBOMIR PETER SVOBODA		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	NYC		M & L STEEL & ORNAMENTAL IRON CORP.		27 HOUSMAN AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10303	12/26/2019	12/26/2024
DOL	DOL		M ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		M. ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	****2196	MAINSTREAM SPECIALTIES, INC.		11 OLD TOWN RD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MAREK FABIJANOWSKI		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	NYC		MARIA NUBILE		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	NYC		MARTINE ALTER		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	DOL		MARVIN A STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		MASONRY CONSTRUCTION, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	****3333	MASONRY INDUSTRIES, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	NYC		MATINA KARAGIANNIS		97-18 50TH AVE CORONA NY 11368	04/19/2018	04/19/2023
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL		MAURICE GAWENO		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI" BEANE"		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI" DRAKE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN M DRAKE-BEANE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSIONAL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSIONAL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL LENIHAN		1079 YONKERS AVE UNIT 4YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	AG		MICHAEL RIGLIETTI		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4829	MILESTONE ENVIRONMENTAL CORPORATION		704 GINESI DRIVE SUITE 29MORGANVILLE NJ 07751	04/10/2019	04/10/2024
DOL	NYC	*****9926	MILLENNIUM FIRE PROTECTION, LLC		325 W. 38TH STREET SUITE 204NEW YORK NY 10018	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****0627	MILLENNIUM FIRE SERVICES, LLC		14 NEW DROP LNE 2ND FLOORSTATEN ISLAND NY 10306	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	NYC	*****3826	MOVING MAVEN OF NY, INC.		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	NYC	*****3550	MOVING MAVEN, INC		1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	AG		MSR ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION CORP.		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	NYC		MUHAMMED A. HASHEM		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		NAMOW, INC.		84-22 GRAND AVENUE ELMHURST NY 11373	03/10/2020	03/10/2025
DOL	DA	*****9786	NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP		180 MILLER PLACE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	12/12/2018	12/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3684	NATIONAL LAWN SPRINKLERS, INC.		645 N BROADWAY WHITE PLAINS NY 10603	05/14/2018	05/14/2023
DOL	DOL		NICHOLE E. FRASER A/K/A NICHOLE RACE		3469 STATE RT. 69 PERISH NY 13131	09/29/2021	09/29/2026
DOL	DOL	*****7429	NICOLAE I. BARBIR	BESTUCCO CONSTRUCTION, INC.	444 SCHANTZ ROAD ALLEN TOWN PA 18104	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****0065	NORTHEAST LANDSCAPE AND MASONRY ASSOC		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1845	OC ERECTERS, LLC A/K/A OC ERECTERS OF NY INC.		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	NYC		PARESH SHAH		29 PHILLIP DRIVE PARSIPPANY NJ 07054	02/13/2017	02/13/2022
DOL	DOL		PAULINE CHAHALES		935 S LAKE BLVD MAHOPAC NY 10541	03/02/2021	03/02/2026
DOL	NYC	*****9422	PELIUM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		22-33 35TH ST. ASTORIA NY 11105	12/30/2016	12/30/2021
DOL	DOL		PETER M PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		PETER STEVENS		11 OLD TOWN ROAD SELKIRK NY 12158	02/02/2021	02/02/2026
DOL	DOL		PIERRE LAPORT		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1543	PJ LAPORT FLOORING INC		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****0466	PRECISION BUILT FENCES, INC.		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	NYC	*****4532	PROFESSIONAL PAVERS CORP.		66-05 WOODHAVEN BLVD. REGO PARK NY 11374	04/20/2017	04/20/2022
DOL	NYC		RASHEL CONSTRUCTION CORP		524 MCDONALD AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11218	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****1068	RATH MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	AG	*****7015	RCM PAINTING INC.		69-06 GRAND AVENUE 2ND FLOOR MASPETH NY 11378	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DA	*****7559	REGAL CONTRACTING INC.		24 WOODBINE AVE NORTHPORT NY 11768	10/01/2020	10/01/2025
DOL	DOL		REGINALD WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICH T CONSTRUCTION		107 WILLOW WOOD LANE CAMILLUS NY 13031	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD MACONE		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD REGGIO		1617 MAIN ST PEEKSKILL NY 10566	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICHARD TIMIAN	RICH T CONSTRUCTI ON	108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSESAR		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT A. VALERINO		3841 LANYARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		5 MORNINGSIDE DRIVE AUBURN NY 13021	05/28/2019	05/28/2024
DOL	NYC		ROBERT HOHMAN		149 FIFTH AVE NEW YORK NY 10010	12/29/2016	12/29/2021
DOL	DOL		RODERICK PUGH		404 OAK ST SUITE 101 SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4880	RODERICK PUGH CONSTRUCTION INC.		404 OAK ST SUITE 101 SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL		RONALD MESSEN		14B COMMERCIAL AVE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL		ROSEANNE CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		RYAN ALBIE		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****3347	RYAN ALBIE CONTRACTING INC		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408 MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7730	S C MARTIN GROUP INC.		2404 DELAWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SAL FRESINA MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAL MASONRY CONTRACTORS, INC.		(SEE COMMENTS) SYRACUSE NY 13202	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL	*****9874	SALFREE ENTERPRISES INC		P.O BOX 14 2821 GARDNER RD POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SALVATORE A FRESINA A/K/A SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		SAM FRESINA		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070 SYRACUSE NY 13218	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC	*****0349	SAM WATERPROOFING INC		168-42 88TH AVENUE APT.1 AJAMAICA NY 11432	11/20/2019	11/20/2024
DOL	NYC		SANDEEP BOPARAI		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	NYC	*****1130	SCANA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		863 WASHINGTON STREET FRANKLIN SQUARE NY 11010	03/10/2020	03/10/2025

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	*****2045	SCOTT DUFFIE	DUFFIE'S ELECTRIC, INC.	P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL		SCOTT DUFFIE		P.O BOX 111 CORNWALL NY 12518	03/03/2020	03/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9751	SCW CONSTRUCTION		544 OLD ROUTE 23 ACRE NY 12405	02/14/2017	02/14/2022
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1961	SHANE BURDICK	CENTRAL TRAFFIC CONTROL, LLC.	2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE BURDICK		2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE NOLAN		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****0816	SOLAR ARRAY SOLUTIONS, LLC		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0440	SOLAR GUYS INC.		8970 MIKE GARCIA DR MANASSAS VA 20109	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	NYC		SOMATIE RAMSUNAHAI		115-46 132ND ST SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL	*****2221	SOUTH BUFFALO ELECTRIC, INC.		1250 BROADWAY ST BUFFALO NY 14212	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL		STANADOS KALOGELAS		485 RAFT AVENUE HOLBROOK NY 11741	10/19/2021	10/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****6844	STEAM PLANT AND CHX SYSTEMS INC.		14B COMMERCIAL AVENUE ALBANY NY 12065	11/14/2019	11/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9933	STEED GENERAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		1445 COMMERCE AVE BRONX NY 10461	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9528	STEEL-IT, LLC.		17613 SANTE FE LINE ROAD WAYNESFIELD OH 45896	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		STEFANOS PAPASTEFANOU, JR. A/K/A STEVE PAPASTEFANOU, JR.		256 WEST SADDLE RIVER RD UPPER SADDLE RIVER NJ 07458	05/30/2019	05/30/2024
DOL	DOL	*****9751	STEPHEN C WAGAR		544 OLD ROUTE 23 ACRE NY 12405	02/14/2017	02/14/2022
DOL	DOL		STEVE TATE		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		STEVEN MARTIN		2404 DELWARE AVE NIAGARA FALLS NY 14305	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		STEVEN TESTA		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****3800	SUBURBAN RESTORATION CO. INC.		5-10 BANTA PLACE FAIR LAWN PLACE NJ 07410	03/29/2021	03/29/2026
DOL	NYC	*****5863	SUKHMANY CONSTRUCTION, INC.		185-06 56TH AVE FRESH MEADOW NY 11365	10/17/2017	10/17/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8209	SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL		TALAILA OCAMPA		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	DOL		TERRY THOMPSON		11371 RIDGE RD WOLCOTT NY 14590	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	DOL	*****9733	TERSAL CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		107 FACTORY AVE P.O BOX 11070SYRACUSE NY 13208	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL CONTRACTORS, INC.		221 GARDNER RD P.O BOX 14POMPEI NY 13138	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TERSAL DEVELOPMENT CORP.		1935 TEALL AVENUE SYRACUSE NY 13206	07/16/2021	07/16/2026
DOL	DOL		TEST		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12204	05/20/2020	05/20/2025
DOL	DOL	*****6789	TEST1000		P.O BOX 123 ALBANY NY 12044	03/01/2021	03/01/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5570	TESTA CORP		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 12/22/2021**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATION	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DA	*****4106	TRIPLE H CONCRETE CORP		2375 RAYNOR STREET RONKONKOMA NY 11779	08/04/2021	08/04/2026
DOL	DOL	*****6392	V.M.K CORP.		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****6418	VALHALLA CONSTRUCTION, LLC.		796 PHLEPS ROAD FRANKLIN LAKES NJ 07417	12/01/2020	12/01/2025
DOL	NYC	*****7361	VIABLE HOLDINGS, INC.	MOVING MAVEN	1010 NORTHERN BLVD. GREAT NECK NY 11021	03/09/2017	03/09/2022
DOL	NYC	*****2426	VICKRAM MANGRU	VICK CONSTRUCTION	21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	NYC		VICKRAM MANGRU		21 DAREWOOD LANE VALLEY STREAM NY 11581	09/17/2020	09/17/2025
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ALICANTI		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLASTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	NYC		VIKTAR PATONICH		2630 CROPEY AVE BROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	DOL		VIKTORIA RATH		24 ELDOR AVENUE NEW CITY NY 10956	02/03/2020	02/03/2025
DOL	NYC		VITO GARGANO		1535 RICHMOND AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	NYC	*****3673	WALTERS AND WALTERS, INC.		465 EAST AND THIRD ST MT. VERNON NY 10550	09/09/2019	09/09/2024
DOL	DOL	*****3296	WESTERN NEW YORK CONTRACTORS, INC.		3841 LAYNARD COURT NEW PORT RICHEY FL 34652	07/09/2019	07/09/2024
DOL	DOL		WHITE PLAINS CARPENTRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM C WATKINS		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM G. PROERFRIEDT		85 SPRUCEWOOD ROAD WEST BABYLON NY 11704	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****5924	WILLIAM G. PROPHY, LLC	WGP CONTRACTING, INC.	54 PENTAQUIT AVE BAYSHORE NY 11706	01/19/2021	01/19/2026
DOL	DOL	*****4043	WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION NETWORK, INC.		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4730	XGD SYSTEMS, LLC	TDI GOLF	415 GLAGE AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	NYC		ZAKIR NASEEM		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	NYC	*****8277	ZHN CONTRACTING CORP		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022

# DRAFT AIA® Document A310™ - 2010

## Bid Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

(Name, legal status and address)

[REDACTED]

**SURETY:**

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

[REDACTED]

**OWNER:**

(Name, legal status and address)

Greenwood Lake UFSD

1247 Lakes Road

Monroe, NY 10940

**BOND AMOUNT:****PROJECT:**

(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)

Greenwood Lake UFSD

Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria Renovations

80 Waterstone Rd.

Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this <> day of <>, <>

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

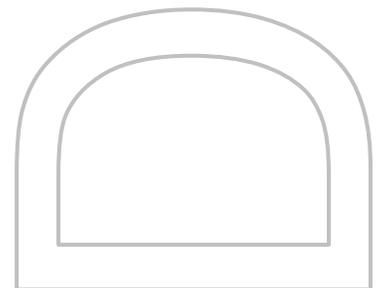
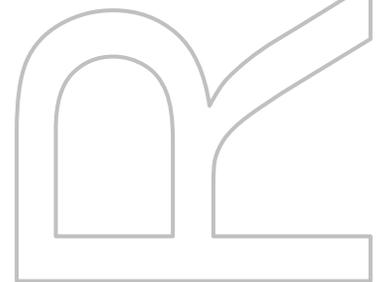
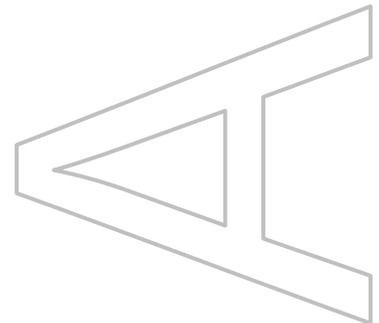
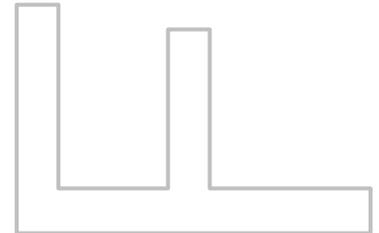
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

<>  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor as Principal) (Seal)

<>  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

<>  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety) (Seal)

<>  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)



# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> - 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

(Name, legal status and address)

[Redacted]

**SURETY:**

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

[Redacted]

**OWNER:**

(Name, legal status and address)

Greenwood Lake UFSD

1247 Lakes Road

Monroe, NY 10950

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date: « »

Amount: \$

Description:

(Name and location)

Greenwood Lake UFSD

Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria Renovations

80 Waterstone Rd.

Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

**BOND**

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

« »

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: (Corporate Seal)

**SURETY**

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and « »

Title:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and « »

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

**AGENT or BROKER:**

« »

« »

« »

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

Fellenzer Engineering, LLP

22 Mulberry Street

Middletown, NY 10940

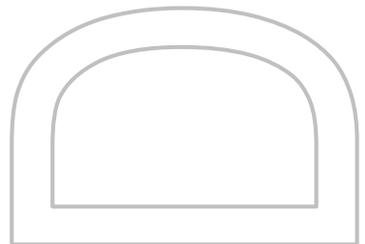
845-343-1481

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

**§ 1** The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

**§ 2** If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

**§ 3** If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1** the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2** the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3** the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

**§ 4** Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

**§ 5** When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

**§ 5.1** Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

**§ 5.2** Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

**§ 5.3** Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

**§ 5.4** Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1** After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2** Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

**§ 6** If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### § 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

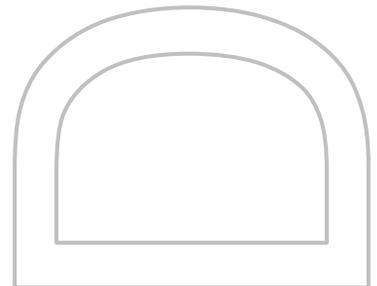
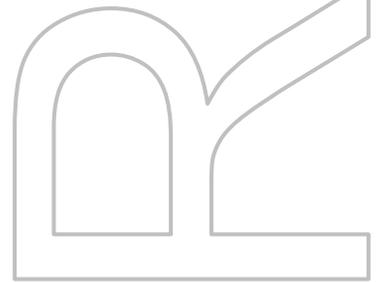
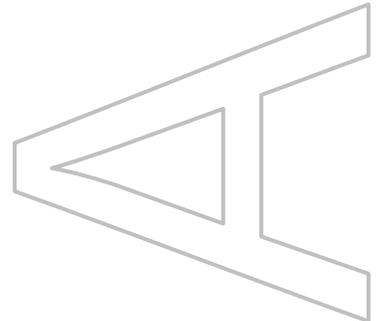
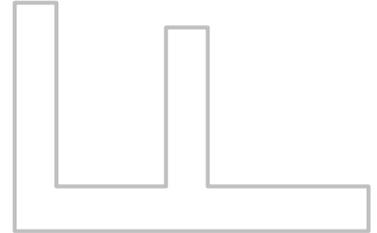
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: « »« »  
Address: « »

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: « »« »  
Address: « »



# DRAFT AIA® Document A305™ – 1986

## Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

Corporation

Partnership

Individual

Joint Venture

Other

NAME OF PROJECT: Greenwood Lake UFSD Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria Renovations

TYPE OF WORK: (file separate form for each Classification of Work)

General Construction

HVAC

Electrical

Plumbing

Other: (Specify)

### § 1 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:

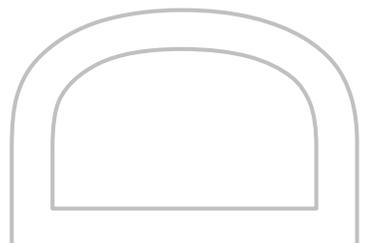
§ 1.3.2 State of incorporation:

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1.3.3 President's name: << >>

§ 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s)

<< >>

§ 1.3.5 Secretary's name: << >>

§ 1.3.6 Treasurer's name: << >>

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

§ 1.4.1 Date of organization: << >>

§ 1.4.2 Type of partnership (if applicable): << >>

§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s)

<< >>

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

§ 1.5.1 Date of organization: << >>

§ 1.5.2 Name of owner:

<< >>

§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

<< >>

## § 2 LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

<< >>

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

<< >>

## § 3 EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

<< >>

§ 3.2 Claims and Suits. (If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, please attach details.)

§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

<< >>

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

<< >>

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

<< >>

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract? (If the answer is yes, please attach details.)

<< >>

**§ 3.4** On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

<< >>

**§ 3.4.1** State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

<< >>

**§ 3.5** On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

<< >>

**§ 3.5.1** State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

<< >>

**§ 3.6** On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

<< >>

#### **§ 4 REFERENCES**

**§ 4.1** Trade References:

<< >>

**§ 4.2** Bank References:

<< >>

**§ 4.3** Surety:

**§ 4.3.1** Name of bonding company:

<< >>

**§ 4.3.2** Name and address of agent:

<< >>

#### **§ 5 FINANCING**

**§ 5.1** Financial Statement.

**§ 5.1.1** Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);

Net Fixed Assets;

Other Assets;

Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes);

Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).

§ 5.1.2 Name and address of firm preparing attached financial statement, and date thereof:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Is the attached financial statement for the identical organization named on page one?

« »

§ 5.1.4 If not, explain the relationship and financial responsibility of the organization whose financial statement is provided (e.g., parent-subsidiary).

« »

§ 5.2 Will the organization whose financial statement is attached act as guarantor of the contract for construction?

« »

## § 6 SIGNATURE

§ 6.1 Dated at this « » day of « » « »

Name of Organization: « »

By: « »

Title: « »

§ 6.2

« »

M « » being duly sworn deposes and says that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

Subscribed and sworn before me this « » day of « » « »

Notary Public: « »

My Commission Expires: « »

## SECTION 01 2900 – APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Payment procedures.

#### 1.2 CONTRACT CONDITIONS

- A. See the General Conditions of the Contract for additional requirements.
- B. Progress payments will be made on the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month, unless specified otherwise elsewhere in the contract Documents.
- C. The Architect will act upon the Contractor's Application for Payment within 10 days after receipt.
- D. The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor within 15 days after receipt of the approved Application for Payment.
- E. No payment will be made for materials or equipment stored off site unless specifically approved in advance, in writing by the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the Owner's agreement to pay for such materials and equipment with the Application for Payment covering such materials and equipment.
- F. Payments may be withheld if the Contractor fails to make dated submittals within the time periods specified.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Values: The first Application for Payment will not be reviewed without an approved Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Maximum sheet size: 11 by 17 inches.
  - 2. Submit 5 copies.
  - 3. Identify with:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Project number.
    - c. Architect's name.
    - d. Owner's name.
    - e. Contractor's name and address.
    - f. Submittal date.
- B. Applications for Progress Payments: Submit sufficiently in advance of date established for the progress payment to allow for the processing indicated.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Each prime Contractor shall prepare a Schedule of Values for his work.
- B. Schedule of Values:
  - 1. Break costs down into line items which will be comparable with line items in Applications for Payment.
  - 2. Coordinate line items in the Schedule of Values with portions of the Contract Documents which identify units or subdivisions of work; provide cross-referencing if necessary to clarify.
  - 3. Specifically, correlate with the Project Manual Table of Contents.
  - 4. Divide major subcontracts into individual cost items.
  - 5. Where Applications for Payment are likely to include products purchased or fabricated but not yet installed, provide individual line items for material cost, installation cost, and other applicable phases of completion.
  - 6. Show the following as separate line items:
    - a. When the Project consists of more than one building, list the line items for each separately so that the Owner can track the project costs on a per building basis.
  - 7. Include in each line item its proportional share of overhead and profit.
  - 8. Include the following information for each line item, using AIA Form G703 or similar.
    - a. Item name.
    - b. Applicable Specification Section.
    - c. Dollar value, rounded off to the nearest whole dollar (with the total equal to the contract sum).
    - d. Proportion of the contract sum represented by this item, to the nearest one-hundredth percent (with the total adjusted to 100 percent).
  - 9. Provide the following supporting data for each line item:
    - a. Subcontractor's name.
    - b. Manufacturer or fabricator's name.
    - c. Supplier's name.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values not later than 15 days prior to submittal of first Application for Payment.
- D. The Architect will notify the Contractor if Schedule is not satisfactory, revise and resubmit acceptable schedule.
- E. Submit a revised Schedule of Values when modifications change the Contract sum or change individual line items.
  - 1. Make each modification a new line item.
  - 2. Show the following information for each line item.
    - a. All information required for original submittal.
    - b. Identification of modifications which have affected its value.

### 3.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, 1983, and AIA G703, Continuation Sheet, 1983.
- B. Preparation of Applications for Payment: Complete form entirely. With the exception of the first, all Applications shall be notarized by a duly authorized notary public so licensed in the State of New York.
  - 1. Make current Application consistent with previous Applications, Certificates for Payment, and payments made.
  - 2. Base Application on current Schedule of Values and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Include amounts of modifications issued before the end of the construction period covered by the Application.
  - 4. Include signature by person authorized by the Contractor to sign legal documents.
  - 5. Notarize each copy.
  - 6. Submit in 3 copies.
  - 7. Attach Waivers of Lien.
  - 8. Attach revised Schedule of Values, if changes have occurred, unless Application forms already show entire Schedule of Values.
  - 9. Attach copy of the Owner's agreement to pay for materials and equipment stored off site, and any other supporting documentation required by the Owner or the contract documents.
  - 10. Also attach:
    - a. Updated Contractor's construction schedule.
- C. Contractor must provide current certified payrolls before any payment application will be approved. Provide the following information with every Application for Payment which involves work completed on a time and material basis:
  - 1. Detailed records of work done, including:
    - a. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - b. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - c. Invoices and receipts for products.
  - 2. Provide similar detailed records for subcontracts.
- D. Transmit Application for Payment with a transmittal form itemizing supporting documents attached to the office of the Architect.

### 3.3 WAIVERS OF LIEN

- A. Submit, with each Application for Payment, a Waiver of Lien from the contractor covering the work performed during the period covered by the previous Application for Payment.

- B. With final Application for Payment, submit complete Waivers of Lien from every entity who may be legally entitled to file a mechanic's or other lien against the work.
- C. Waiver of Lien Forms: AIA Form G-706A, Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens.
- D. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

### 3.4 FIRST PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- A. The first Application for Payment will not be reviewed until the following submittals have been received, reviewed and approved:
  - 1. Certificates of Insurance.
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds.
  - 3. Schedule of Values.
  - 4. List of subcontractors, principal suppliers, and fabricators.
  - 5. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 6. Submittal schedule.
  - 7. Schedule of products.
  - 8. Names of the Contractor's principal staff assigned to the project.
  - 9. Copies of building permit and other authorizations from governing authorities.

### 3.5 FINAL PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- A. The final Application for Payment will not be reviewed until the following submittals have been received and reviewed.
  - 1. Contractors Affidavit of Payments of Debts and Claims, AIA Form G706.
  - 2. Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens, AIA Form G-706A.
  - 3. All submittals specified to occur prior to last Application for Payment or prior to last payment.

END OF SECTION 012900

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document G732<sup>™</sup> - 2019

## Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

<b>TO OWNER:</b>	Greenwood Lake UFSD 1247 Lakes Road, Monroe, NY 10950	<b>PROJECT:</b>	Greenwood Lake Elementary School Kitchen and Cafeteria Renovations, 80 Waterstone Rd, Greenwood Lake, NY 10925	<b>APPLICATION NO:</b>	001	<b>DISTRIBUTION</b>
<b>FROM CONTRACTOR:</b>		<b>VIA CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:</b>	Savin Engineers, P.C.	<b>PERIOD TO:</b>		OWNER
		<b>VIA ARCHITECT:</b>	Fellenzer Engineering, LLP	<b>CONTRACT DATE:</b>		CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
<b>CONTRACT FOR:</b>	General Construction			<b>PROJECT NOS:</b>		ARCHITECT
						CONTRACTOR
						FIELD
						OTHER

### CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract AIA Document G703<sup>™</sup>, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....		\$0.00
2. NET CHANGES IN THE WORK.....		\$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) .....		\$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) .....		\$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:		
a. 0 % of Completed Work		
(Column D + E on G703: \$0.00 ) =		\$0.00
b. 0 % of Stored Material		
(Column F on G703: \$0.00 ) =		\$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Column I on G703) .....		\$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....		\$0.00
(Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)		
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.....		\$0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)		
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....		\$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE		
(Line 3 minus Line 6)		\$0.00

SUMMARY OF CHANGES IN THE WORK	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this month including Construction Change Directives	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES IN THE WORK		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

**CONTRACTOR:**  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 State of: \_\_\_\_\_  
 County of: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Subscribed and sworn to before  
 me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public: \_\_\_\_\_  
 My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

### CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on evaluations of the Work and the data comprising this application, the Construction Manager and Architect certify to the Owner that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

**AMOUNT CERTIFIED**..... \$0

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:**  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
**ARCHITECT:** (NOTE: If multiple Contractors are responsible for performing portions of the Project, the Architect's Certification is not required.)  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.



id  
re  
us



re  
f  
of

.00

)



DRAFT

# DRAFT AIA® Document G706™ - 1994

## Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
Elementary School Kitchen &  
Cafeteria Renovations  
80 Waterstone Road  
Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

**TO OWNER:** *(Name and address)*

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
1247 Lakes Road  
Monroe, NY 10950

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**

19-194

**CONTRACT FOR:**

**CONTRACT DATED:**

OWNER:   
ARCHITECT:   
CONTRACTOR:   
SURETY:   
OTHER:

**STATE OF:**

**COUNTY OF:**

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

**EXCEPTIONS:**

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:**

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment  Yes  No

*The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:*

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

**CONTRACTOR:** *(Name and address)*

**BY:**

*(Signature of authorized representative)*

*(Printed name and title)*

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

# DRAFT AIA<sup>®</sup> Document G706A<sup>™</sup> - 1994

## Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
Elementary School Kitchen &  
Cafeteria Renovations  
80 Waterstone Rd  
Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

**TO OWNER:** *(Name and address)*

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
1247 Lakes road  
Monroe, NY 10950

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT  
NUMBER:**

19-194

**CONTRACT FOR:**

**CONTRACT DATED:**

OWNER:

ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OTHER:

**STATE OF:**

**COUNTY OF:**

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

**EXCEPTIONS:**

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:**

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

**CONTRACTOR:** *(Name and address)*

**BY:**

*(Signature of authorized  
representative)*

*(Printed name and title)*

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

# DRAFT AIA® Document G707™ - 1994

## Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

**PROJECT:** *(Name and address)*  
Greenwood Lake UFSD  
Elementary School Kitchen & Cafeteria  
Renovations  
80 Waterstone Rd  
Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:** 19-194

**CONTRACT FOR:**

**TO OWNER:** *(Name and address)*  
Greenwood Lake UFSD  
1247 Lakes Road  
Monroe, NY 10950

**CONTRACT DATED:**

OWNER:   
ARCHITECT:   
CONTRACTOR:   
SURETY:   
OTHER:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the  
*(Insert name and address of Surety)*

on bond of  
*(Insert name and address of Contractor)*

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the  
Surety of any of its obligations to  
*(Insert name and address of Owner)*

Greenwood Lake UFSD  
1247 Lakes Road  
Monroe, NY 10950

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:  
*(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)*

[Signature line for Surety]

, SURETY,

[Signature line for Contractor]

, CONTRACTOR,

[Signature line for Owner]

, OWNER,

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Surety)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature of authorized representative)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*

Attest:  
*(Seal):*

[Seal area]

## SECTION 01 1035 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Section: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section “Unit Prices” for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
  - 2. Division 1 Section “Submittals” for requirements for the Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Division 1 Section “Product Substitutions” for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract time, will be issued by the Architect on AIA Form G710, Architect’s Supplemental Instructions.

#### 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed change in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Architect, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within ten (10) days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Architect for the Owner’s review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
    - a. Include a list of products to be purchased, quantities and unit costs of products, labor and equipment, along with the total amount of change in the Contract Sum, if any. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts, overhead and profit, insurance and bonds.
  - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
  - d. Include a statement indicating the effect of the proposed change on the work of other Prime Contractors.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Comply with requirements in Section “Product Substitutions” if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.

## 1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Base each Change Order Proposal Request for an allowance cost adjustment solely on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place, with reasonable allowances, where applicable, for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins claimed.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount of Contractor’s handling, labor installation, overhead, and profit, within 20 days of receipt of the change order or construction change directive authorizing work to proceed. Claims submitted later than 20 days will be rejected.
1. The Change Order cost amount shall not include the Contractor’s or Subcontractor’s indirect expense except when it is clearly demonstrated that either the nature or scope of work required was changed from that which could

have been foreseen from the description of the allowance and other information in the Contract Documents.

2. No change to the Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  2. District Representative must monitor and sign off on all time and materials.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on AIA Form G701, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011035

DRAFT

# AIA® Document G731™ - 2019

## Change Order, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

**PROJECT:** *(name and address)*  
Greenwood Lake UFSD Elementary  
School Kitchen & Cafeteria  
Renovations

80 Waterstone Rd  
Greenwood Lake, NY 10925

**OWNER:** *(name and address)*

Greenwood Lake Union Free School  
District  
1247 Lakes Road  
Monroe, NY 10950

**CONTRACTOR:** *(name and address)*

**CONTRACT INFORMATION:**

Contract For:

Date:

**ARCHITECT:** *(name and address)*

Fellenzer Engineering, LLP

22 Mulberry St  
Middletown, NY 10940

**CHANGE ORDER INFORMATION:**

Change Order Number:

Date:

**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:** *(name and address)*

Savin Engineers, P.C.

3 Campus Dr  
Pleasantville, NY 10570

**THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:**

*(Insert a detailed description of the change and, if applicable, attach or reference specific exhibits. Also include agreed upon adjustments attributable to executed Construction Change Directives.)*

The original Contract Sum was  
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders  
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was  
The Contract Sum will be increased by this Change Order in the amount of  
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be

\$	0.00
\$	0.00
\$	0.00
\$	0.00
\$	0.00

The Contract Time will be increased by Zero (0) days.  
The Contractor's Work shall be substantially complete on .

**NOTE:** This Change Order does not include adjustments to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, or the Contract Time, that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

**NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR, AND OWNER.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**ARCHITECT** *(Firm name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Firm name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** *(Firm name)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNATURE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**PRINTED NAME AND TITLE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE:**

## SECTION 01 1040 – PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for Project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Coordination.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. General installation provisions.
  - 4. Cleaning and protection.
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section “Project Meetings”.
- C. Requirements for the Contractor’s Construction Schedule are included in Section “Submittals”.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, operation and watertight condition.
  - 1. Contractor must coordinate work with Owner and other prime contractors.
  - 2. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedure: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of schedules.
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 4. Progress meetings.
  - 5. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
  - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section “Submittals”.
- B. Staff Names: Within fifteen (15) days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor’s principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Architect for final decision.

- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests.

### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Solvents.
  - 2. Chemicals.
  - 3. Puncture.
  - 4. Abrasion.
  - 5. Heavy traffic.
  - 6. Soiling, staining and corrosion.
  - 7. Combustion.
  - 8. Unusual wear or other misuse.
  - 9. Contact between incompatible materials.
  - 10. Destructive testing.
  - 11. Unprotected storage.
  - 12. Improper shipping or handling.
  - 13. Theft.
  - 14. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 011040

## SECTION 01 1045 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specified administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load-carrying capacity or load deflection ratio.
  - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
    - a. Structural concrete.
    - b. Structural steel.
    - c. Lintels.
    - d. Timber and primary wood framing.

- e. Structural decking.
  - f. Miscellaneous structural metals.
  - g. Equipment supports.
  - h. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect’s opinion, reduce the building’s aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

### 1.5 PAYMENT FOR COSTS

- A. Costs incurred due to ill-timed or defective work or work not conforming to the Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the Architect, shall be paid for by the party responsible for the ill-timed or non-conforming work.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that comply with Specifications for the type of work to be done or are specified to be are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched, including elements subject to movement or damage, and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations. Provide all necessary shoring, bracing, and support as required to maintain structural integrity of the Project.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer, comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division 2 where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. Bypass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed, relocated or abandoned. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after bypassing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finished of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 011045

## SECTION 01 1100 – PROJECT SCHEDULE

### 1.01 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install work in stages to accommodate owner's occupancy requirements and to coordinate with other trades.
- B. Work shall be allowed during non-student occupied Weekdays and Saturdays, non-holidays as allowed by local laws. Non-student occupied days are Spring Break (TBD) and Summer Recess (TBD).
- C. Work on Sundays and Holidays shall be allowed only as approved by the school district and local laws.
- D. Notice to proceed is expected to be issued February 15, 2022.  
All contract work to be completed by October 12, 2022.
- E. Scheduling of work to be coordinated with owner's representative. Contractor must coordinate all work with owner to avoid disruption of the operation of the school administration system.

### 1.02 GENERAL PHASING DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Notice To Proceed.
  - 1. To be provided on or about February 15, 2022.
- B. Phasing.
  - 1. Contractor shall provide detailed schedule of all work in respective Contract to meet completion date. Schedule shall be coordinated with and approved by Greenwood Lake UFSD.
  - 2. Contractor to perform all work necessary for the installation of General Construction Work (Contract #1), New HVAC Systems (Contract #2), New Plumbing Systems (Contract #3), and New Electrical/Fire Alarm Systems (Contract #4).
  - 3. Contractor to provide all close out documents and as built drawings.

END OF SECTION 011100

## SECTION 011200 - MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of the construction of Additions and Renovations,
  - 1. Project Location:
    - i. Greenwood Lake Elementary School  
80 Waterstone Road  
Greenwood Lake, NY, 10925
  - 2. Owner:
    - ii. Greenwood Lake UFSD  
PO Box 8 - 1247 Lakes Rd.  
Monroe, NY 10950
- B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents, dated March 26, 2021 were prepared for Project by Fellenzer Engineering, Egan Environmental, EDPons Structural Engineers.
- C. Construction Manager: Savin Engineers, P.C., 3 Campus Drive, Pleasantville, New York, 10570, has been engaged as Construction Manager for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.
- D. The Work consists of Kitchen and Cafeteria Renovations and associated HVAC, Electrical, Plumbing and Roofing modifications / Alterations for the Greenwood Lake Elementary School for the Greenwood Lake Union Free School District. .
  - 1. The Work includes construction interior renovations and exterior improvements.
  - 2. All materials, assemblies, forms and methods of construction and service equipment shall comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the New York State Building Code.

### 1.3 DRAWINGS INCLUDED IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to List of Drawings located on Title Sheet of the Drawings.

### 1.4 CONTRACT

- A. The owner will award the following Construction Contracts for the Project in order to complete all work as indicated and specified:

#### **Contract 1**

- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-GC: General Construction**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-MC: Mechanical Contractor**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-PC: Plumbing Contractor**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-EC: Electrical Contractor**

- B. In each case, the Contractor agrees to accept the site, as it exists and to remove any encumbrances, which interfere with proper fulfillment of the Work, without change in the Contract Sum.

- C. Accommodate the Owner's intention to continue occupy in the existing building, including site and to conduct normal school operations during the time of construction of the work.

1. Cooperate with the Owner's personnel in maintaining and facilitating access to the school building and its facilities by school personnel, school staff, and the public, while construction is still in progress.
2. Emergency access at driveways and building entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the occupied school building clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees and the public, and to emergency vehicles at all times. Do not obstruct access to these areas or use such areas for parking, construction equipment or storage of materials.
3. Schedule construction operations so as to minimize conflicts with and interruptions to daily school function. Coordinate necessary interruptions with Owner's personnel.
4. The existing building must remain operational at all times, therefore the Contractors are responsible to maintain all systems such as but not limited to fire alarm, clocks, public address system, electric, gas services, heat, etc.

- D. The Contractor shall cooperate with separate Contractors for any separate Contracts that the Owner may award.

### 1.6 MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS

- A. The Project will be constructed under a multiple prime-contracting agreement. Prime Contracts are separate contracts between the Owner and separate contractors, representing significant construction activities. Each prime contract is performed concurrently with and closely coordinated with construction activities performed on the Project under other prime contracts. The Prime Contractors are advised that under separate cover the Owner may award additional Prime Contracts which may take place

concurrently with the Contracts listed below, and with which the Prime Contractors will coordinate their work accordingly and as required. Prime Contracts for this Project include:

**Contract 1**

- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-GC: General Construction**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-MC: Mechanical Contractor**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-PC: Plumbing Contractor**
- **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-EC: Electrical Contractor**

B. Contract Documents indicate the work of each prime Contract and related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the Contract Documents include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Phasing
2. Existing site conditions
3. Alternates
4. Allowances
5. Delegated Design where specified
6. Cutting and Finish Patching
7. Miscellaneous Steel associated with each Contract Work.
8. Firestopping
9. Daily Cleaning (All Contracts are responsible for daily cleaning)
  - a. As per paragraph 1.6.E
10. Final Cleanup (All Contracts are responsible for their final cleanup.)

C. Prime Contract Work: Each Prime Contract can be summarized as follows:

1. The **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-GC: General Construction** includes Architectural, Civil, Structural, plus other construction operations traditionally recognized as General Construction. General Construction Contractor is responsible to coordinate all primes tasks. It also includes administrative and coordination responsibilities. Work under this prime Contract includes, but is not limited to the following:

DIVISION 00 & 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All of Division 00 & 01

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

02 8213 ASBESTOS SPECIFICATION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 3000 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE WORK (INCLUDING EXTERIOR EQUIPMENT PADS FOR OTHER PRIME CONTRACTS)

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 2000 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 1200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING  
05 3100 STEEL DECKING  
05 4000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING  
05 5000 MISCELANEOUS METALS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 1000 ROUGH CARPENTRY  
06 2000 FINISH CARPENTRY  
06 4023 INTERIOR ARCHITECURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 1113 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING  
07 1616 CRYSTALLINE WATERPROOFING  
07 2100 THERMAL INSULATION  
07 5323 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE0DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM)  
ROOFING  
07 7200 ROOF ACCESSORIES  
07 8413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 1113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
08 3113 SP-ACCESS DOORS&FRAMES (INSTALLED BY GC-PROVIDED  
BY OTHER PRIMES)  
08 3300 ROLLING COUNTER FIRE SHUTTER  
08 5113 ALUMINUM WINDOWS  
08 7100 DOOR HARDWARE  
08 8000 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

ASSEMBLIES 09 2216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMINGGYPSUM BOARD  
09 2900 GYPSUM BOARD  
09 3000 TILING  
09 5113 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING  
09 5123 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILING  
09 6513 RESILIENT BASE & ACCESSORIES  
09 6519 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING  
09 9100 PAINTING  
099600 HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 1400 SIGNAGE  
10 2800 TOILET ACCESSORIES  
10 4416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 4000 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000 SITE CLEARING  
31 2000 EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS  
32 1216 ASPHALT PAVING

2. The **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-MC: Mechanical Contractor** includes Heating Ventilation & Air Conditions systems Exhaust System and Temperature Control Systems. Work under this prime Contract includes HVAC series drawings but is not limited to the following:

DIVISION 00 & 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
All of Division 00 & 01

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS  
02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION  
02 8213 ASBESTOS SPECIFICATION (FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES)

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE  
03 3000 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE WORK (FOR INTERIOR EQUIPMENT HOUSEKEEPING PADS & PATCHING)

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION  
07 8413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS  
08 3113 SP-ACCESS DOORS & FRAMES  
(INSTALLED BY GC-PROVIDED BY OTHER PRIMES)

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT  
11 4000 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT  
KITCHEN & FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT, SHOP DRAWINGS & CUT SHEETS, COORDINATION ITEMS AS RELATED TO MECHANICAL WORK ASSOCIATED WITH FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATION & AIR CONDITIONING  
23 0500 CWR FOR HVAC  
23 0523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVE FOR HVAC PIPING  
23 0593 TESTING, ADJUSTING & BALANCING FOR HVAC  
23 0700 HVAC INSULATION  
23 0900 INSTRUMENTATION & CONTROL FOR HVAC  
23 1123 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING  
23 2113 HYDRONIC PIPING  
23 3100 HVAC DUCTS & CASINGS  
23 3713 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES  
23 7413 PACKAGED OUTDOOR ROOFTOP UNITS

3. The **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-PC: Plumbing Contractor** includes Plumbing equipment, accessories and piping systems. Work under this prime Contract includes but is not limited to the following:

DIVISION 00 & 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All of Division 00 & 01

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION  
02 8213 ASBESTOS SPECIFICATION (FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES)

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 3000 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE WORK  
FOR INTERIOR EQUIPMENT HOUSEKEEPING PADS & PATCHING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 8413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 3113 SP-ACCESS DOORS & FRAMES  
INSTALLED BY GC-PROVIDED BY OTHER PRIMES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 4000 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT  
KITCHEN & FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT, SHOP DRAWINGS & CUT SHEETS,  
COORDINATION ITEMS AS RELATED TO PLUMBING WORK ASSOCIATED  
WITH FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 0500 CWR FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING – CONTRACT NO. 3

22 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING  
22 0523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
22 0700 PLUMBING INSULATION  
22 1116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING  
22 1119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES  
22 1316 SANITARY WASTE & VENT PIPING  
22 1319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES  
22 1413 FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING  
22 1423 STORM DRAINAGE SPECIALTIES  
22 1429 SUMP PUMPS & SEWAGE EJECTORS  
22 4000 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000 SITE CLEARING

31 2000 EARTH MOVING  
AS IT RELATES TO EXTERIOR INSTALLATIONS WITHIN 5' OF THE BUILDING.

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1216 ASPHALT PAVING  
AS IT RELATES TO EXTERIOR INSTALLATIONS WITHIN 5' OF THE BUILDING.

4. The **Greenwood Lake ES Contract 1-EC: Electrical Contractor** includes electrical equipment, accessories & conduit systems. Work under this prime Contract includes but is not limited to the following:

DIVISION 00 & 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All of Division 00 & 01

DIVISION 00 & 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All of Division 00 & 01

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION  
02 8213 ASBESTOS SPECIFICATION (FOR INFORMATIONAL  
PURPOSES)

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 3000 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE WORK  
FOR INTERIOR EQUIPMENT HOUSEKEEPING PADS & PATCHING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 8413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING  
07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 3113 SP-ACCESS DOORS & FRAMES  
INSTALLED BY GC-PROVIDED BY OTHER PRIMES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 4000 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT  
KITCHEN & FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT, SHOP DRAWINGS & CUT SHEETS,  
COORDINATION ITEMS AS RELATED TO ELECTRICAL WORK ASSOCIATED  
WITH FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION.

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL – (ELECTRICAL / FIRE ALARM)

26 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL  
26 0519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND

CABLES

26 0526 GROUNDING & BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
26 0529 HANGERS & SUPPORTS for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
26 0533 RACEWAYS & BOXES for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
26 0553 IDENTIFICATION for ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
26 2416 PANELBOARDS

26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES & CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 5000	LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY & SECURITY

28 3111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
---------	--

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS

A. The following additional requirements for the **Greenwood Lake ES, 1-GC: General Construction Contract** includes, but not limited to the following:

1. Temporary site protection, bridging and fencing. Furnish, install and maintain sidewalk bridges as required for the safe travel of school occupants from emergency exits in the existing school building. The scope includes preparation and submittal of an engineered shop drawing of the sidewalk bridge.
2. All blocking and in walls for use by other trades. Other trades shall identify the locations of required blocking.
3. Blocking where necessary for installation of work under the contract for general construction.
4. Install Access Panels provided by other Prime Contractors.
5. Finish patching associated with this Contract Work. Other Prime Contracts are responsible for their own cutting and patching unless noted otherwise.
6. Snow plowing/shoveling all building areas exposed to weather, including access to the staging areas and owners Field Office.
7. Steel stud framing for all walls, interior and exterior.
8. Furnish all dumpsters for building construction, for use by all trades except Plumbing, Mechanical and Electric Lighting Demolition.
9. Daily and Weekly Cleanup of the Site and building(s) area(s).
10. Dewatering facilities and drains as required for other prime contractor installations on site and within the building / Addition(s) footprint area(s).
11. Install sleeves and other materials provided by other Contracts. Coordinate location of material installation with other Prime Contractors.
12. Protection of work after installation.
13. Fire and smoke stop.
14. Interior floor, wall and ceiling expansion joints as per the contract documents.
15. Framing for soffits, interior and exterior.
16. All Interior Architectural Woodwork
17. Damp proofing and drainage board at foundations.
18. All louvers, Casework, Interior Millwork and Architectural Woodwork.
19. Legal Removal and Disposal of fill.
20. Site Stairs, Walks, and Retaining walls and all Exterior Concrete Pads for equipment as required by, other prime contractors.
21. Excavation and Backfill for all site MEP Prime installations to within 5'-0" of the building, this work is to be coordinated MEP Prime with local utility if so required.
22. General Contractor to produce a draft CPM Schedule with 10 days and coordinated CPM Schedule within 20 days of award and updated monthly for the duration of the project, MEP to provide their schedules to the General Contractor. Provide Baseline General Construction Schedule incorporating the other Prime Contracts Schedules with the

General Construction Schedule, and provide an update to the construction schedule on a monthly basis for the duration of the project as part of the monthly payment requisition process.

23. Floor leveling in new construction is the responsibility of this Contract.
24. Fire Protection specialties including fire extinguishers and cases.
25. Install sleeves and other materials provided by other Prime Contracts.  
Coordinate location of material installation with other Prime Contractors
26. All Exterior Concrete Equipment Pads as required by other Prime Contractors, coordinate sizes and locations with other Primes.
27. Establishing and Maintaining Project Monuments for benchmarks / elevations.
28. This Contract includes the purchasing and installation of doors and door hardware for the Greenwood Lake ES, Refer to Specification 087100 Door Hardware and Drawings for information on the doors and door hardware. GC to coordinate installation with Owner and its security vendors.
29. This contract is responsible to protect existing flooring scheduled to remain, and other floor finishes in all areas of work affected under this contract.
30. Temporary Heat and/or environmental control, including temporary enclosures at all openings to maintain temperature and provide proper temperature and environment for temperature sensitive work activities, material installations and storage, this includes but not limited to cold weather protection for masonry and concrete construction activities. Refer to Temporary Facilities and Controls 01 50 00 for additional information.
31. Temporary sanitary facilities. Minimum one unit per 10 workers and separate unit for women with lock as it applies to each School.
32. Provide all Cutting and Patching for all MEP primes at roof installations.
33. Cutting and Patching for all installations under this contract.
34. Dust Control, including but not limited to Soft barriers, Hard Barriers and Negative Air.

B. The following additional requirements for the **Greenwood Lake ES, 1-MC:**  
**Mechanical Contract** includes, but not limited to the following:

1. Identify the locations of and required blocking for their installations by 1-GC
2. Provide Access Panels, dimensions and locations to 1-GC for installation.
3. Finish patching associated with this Contract Work. Other Contracts are responsible for their own cutting and patching unless noted otherwise.
4. Daily and Weekly Cleanup of the Site and building(s) area(s).
5. Provide sleeves and other materials including dimensions and locations to the Contractor 1-GC for installation.
6. Protection of work after installation.
7. Fire and smoke stop.
8. Interior floor, wall and ceiling expansion joints as per the contract documents for installation of Mechanical work.
9. Excavation and Backfill for all site MEP installations, this work is to be coordinated with local utility as required Within the building footprint and to 5'-0" outside the building footprint.
10. General Contractor to produce a draft CPM Schedule with 10 days and coordinated CPM Schedule within 20 days of award and updated monthly for the duration of the project. MEP primes to provide their input for the monthly updated schedule that is to be provided by the GC. The General Construction Schedule, is to be updated on a monthly basis for the duration of the project as part of the monthly payment requisition process.
11. Provide interior housekeeping pad as required for equipment installation.

12. Provide sleeves and other material to be installed by the General Contractor, coordinate dimensions and locations with the 1-GC.
13. Provide dimensions and location of all Exterior Concrete Equipment Pads for installation by the 1-GC General Contractor.
14. This contract is responsible to protect existing flooring scheduled to remain, and other floor finishes in all areas of work affected under this contract
15. Provide Dumpster for demolition
16. Cutting and Patching for all installations under this contract.
17. Dust Control, including but not limited to Soft barriers, Hard Barriers and Negative Air.

C. The following additional requirements for the **Greenwood Lake ES, 1-PC: Plumbing Contract** includes, but not limited to the following:

1. Identify the locations of and required blocking for their installations to the General 1-GC Contractor.
2. Provide Access Panels, dimensions and locations to the General Contractor 1-GC for installation.
3. Finish patching associated with this Contract Work. Other Contracts are responsible for their own cutting and patching unless noted otherwise.
4. Daily and Weekly Cleanup of the Site and building(s) area(s).
5. Provide sleeves and other materials including dimensions and locations to the General Contractor 1-GC for installation.
6. Protection of work after installation.
7. Fire and smoke stop.
8. Interior floor, wall and ceiling expansion joints as per the contract documents for installation of Plumbing work.
9. Excavation and Backfill for all site Plumbing installations, this work is to be coordinated with local utility as required. Within the building footprint and to 5'-0" outside the building footprint
10. Temporary Water: as required for the project to execute Exterior Masonry work, Interior work, Interior finishes and other work as noted in Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
11. Provide interior housekeeping pad as required for equipment installation.
12. 1-GC General Contractor to produce a draft CPM Schedule with 10 days and a coordinated CPM Schedule within 20 days of award and updated monthly for the duration of the project. MEP primes are to provide their input for the monthly updated schedule that is to be provided by the 1-GC. The General Construction Schedule, is to be updated on a monthly basis for the duration of the project as part of the monthly payment requisition process.
13. Provide sleeves and other material to be installed by the 1-GC General Contractor, coordinate dimensions and locations with the GC.
14. Provide dimensions and location of all Exterior Concrete Equipment Pads for installation by 1-GC General Contractor.
15. This contract is responsible to protect existing flooring scheduled to remain, and other floor finishes in all areas of work affected under this contract.
16. Provide Dumpster for demolition
17. Cutting and Patching for all installations under this contract.
18. Dust Control, including but not limited to Soft barriers, Hard Barriers and Negative Air.

D. The following additional requirements for the **Greenwood Lake ES, 1-EC:**  
**Electrical Contract** includes, but not limited to the following:

1. Identify the locations of and required blocking for their installations to the General 1-GC Contractor.
2. Provide Access Panels, dimensions and locations to the General Contractor 1-GC for installation.
3. Finish patching associated with this Contract Work. Other Contracts are responsible for their own cutting and patching unless noted otherwise.
4. Daily and Weekly Cleanup of the Site and building(s) area(s).
5. Provide sleeves and other materials including dimensions and locations to the General Contractor 1-GC for installation.
6. Protection of work after installation.
7. Fire and smoke stop.
8. Interior floor, wall and ceiling expansion joints as per the contract documents for installation of Electrical work.
9. Excavation and Backfill for all site MEP installations, this work is to be coordinated with local utility as required. Within the building footprint and to 5'-0" outside the building footprint
10. Temporary Electrical: as required to execute Exterior Masonry work, Interior work and Interior finishes, as noted in Section 01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls.
11. Provide interior housekeeping pad as required for equipment installation.
12. 1-GC General Contractor to produce a draft CPM Schedule with 15 days and a coordinated CPM Schedule within 25 days of award and updated monthly for the duration of the project. MEP primes are to provide their input for the monthly updated schedule that is to be provided by the 1-GC. The General Construction Schedule, is to be updated on a monthly basis for the duration of the project as part of the monthly payment requisition process.
13. Provide sleeves and other material to be installed by the 1-GC General Contractor, coordinate dimensions and locations with the GC.
14. Provide dimensions and location of all Exterior Concrete Equipment Pads for installation by 1-GC General Contractor.
15. This contract is responsible to protect existing flooring scheduled to remain, and other floor finishes in all areas of work affected under this contract Provide Dumpster for demolition
16. Electrical Connections t equipment supplied by other Prime Contractors
17. Site Lighting and Main Electrical Power
18. Provide Temporary Electrical service and lighting for the project as note in Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
19. Provide Dumpster for demolition
20. Cutting and Patching for all installations under this contract.
21. Dust Control, including but not limited to Soft barriers, Hard Barriers and Negative Air.

1.8 Temporary service shall be provided as follows:

A. DAILY CLEANING

1. Daily Cleaning: All Prime Contracts are responsible for any and all debris caused by their Work, including the Work of their subcontractors. A daily clean up and disposal is required by each Prime Contract for the periods which that Prime Contract, or its sub-contractors, are performing Work on site
2. Assign at least one person for a daily clean and sweep of the work area(s). Prime Contractor shall allot sufficient manpower and time for this to be completed by the end of each shift. Submit name of this person(s) to Construction Manager.
3. Construction Manager shall have the authority to give direction to person(s) on the Project Site identified by the Prime Contract as designated for cleanup tasks.
4. Any Prime Contract not providing personnel for Daily Cleaning will be Back Charged for labor provided by others to complete this task.
5. Contractor working solely in an area shall be responsible for clean/sweep of that area.
6. Daily cleaning will not mean any one Prime Contract is responsible for assisting another Prime Contract with removing major quantities of debris created by a particular Prime Contract's Work.
7. Daily cleaning will be mandated to remove from the building any debris created by day-to-day activities. Each Prime shall assist in sweeping shared work areas and shared corridors while working on site. Each Prime shall assist in mopping of shared corridors while working on site or as required by the Owner.
8. Prime Contractors shall provide sweeping compound for daily cleaning in their respective interior work areas. Each Prime Contract shall provide a sufficient number of brooms or other necessary tools and equipment, for use by their personnel to adequately fulfill their obligations.
9. Prime Contractors shall provide and maintain garbage cans/refuse containers with liners for each construction area of their respective contracts as directed by the Construction Manager and Prime Contractors shall be responsible for disposing of these materials to a dumpster.
10. Contractor for General Construction to Provide all dumpsters, except for demolition by other Primes, for all other Primes and Trades use. Prime Contractors shall provide the necessary equipment/containers (lull/skip-box) to move daily clean/sweep debris from the building to a dumpster on a daily basis, for each construction area of their respective contracts.
11. Cleaning shall be deemed a Safety & Health issue, with Prime Contracts being held accountable for fulfilling their contractual obligations.
12. Final Cleaning: At Substantial Completion of each area of construction, each Prime Contract shall wipe/vacuum clean all of their respective installations; Prime Contractors shall mop clean all finish flooring and remove all marks/blemishes to the finish, for each construction area of their respective contracts. Each area of construction shall be wiped clean of all construction dust and debris prior to turnover to the Owner.

## 1.9 WORK SCHEDULES

- A. All work: done in accordance with a predetermined detailed Work Schedule agreed upon by Owner and Contractors. Each Prime Contractor shall submit a detailed Work Schedule to the Contractor for General Construction, within 10 days after Award of Contract. Schedule shall include all milestone and other significant dates. Contractor for General Construction shall combine all into a CPM schedule within 20 days of award and update weekly for the duration of the project, all primes to sign off on final CPM Schedule.

1. Work Schedule shall be computer generated, in CPM format and in an additional format as approved by the Architect and Owner. Work Schedule shall be revised weekly during the Course of the Work. The latest revised Work Schedule shall be submitted each month with the Application for Payment.
- B. General Contractor shall coordinate work with the Owner, other Contractors at the site, and all of its subcontractors.
- C. Locations of trailers, storage areas, parking areas, and staging areas shall be coordinated with the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.
- D. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to carefully interface all construction operations until they reach their final completion, and so the Owner's programs and services can be carried on without interruptions so that a smooth flow of all operations by all involved trades will be achieved within the allotted time.

#### 1.10 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

#### 1.11 CODES APPLICABLE

- A. Construction will be governed by: New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, current applicable edition, and its referenced codes and standards. State Education Department Manual for Planning Standards.

#### 1.12 PREPARATION OF SITE

- A. Site drawings indicate existing grade elevations, final grade elevations, and locations of work on the property.
- B. Contractor agrees to accept site as indicated and to remove Encumbrances, which interfere with proper fulfillment of his work without change in Contract Sum.
- C. All Work as noted inside or outside of Contract Limit Lines shall be performed by Contractor as part of Contract Work.

#### 1.13 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Confirm Operations at the Site to Areas and Methods Permitted by:
  1. Laws.
  2. Ordinances.
  3. Permits.
  4. Contract Documents.
  5. Owner's regulations.

- B. General: During the construction period the Contractor's shall have full use of the premises for construction operations. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project.
- C. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
- D. Do not unreasonable encumber site with materials or equipment.
- E. Do not load structure(s) with weight that will endanger structure.
- F. Each Subcontractor is responsible for protection and safekeeping of his materials, products and equipment stored on the premises that is incorporated into the construction, until his contract is complete and accepted by the Owner.
- G. Site Access: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- H. Move at the Contractor's/Subcontractor's cost any stored materials, products or equipment which interfere with operations of Owner or others.
- I. Special Owner Requirements:
  - 1. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building, prior to Substantial Completion provided that such occupancy does not interfere with completion of Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 2. All activities required on the site for completion of the work shall be accomplished within the Contract limit lines as indicated on the Drawings.

#### 1.13 LINE AND LEVELS

- A. Drawings indicate location of the Work.
- B. Contractor shall layout all Work prior to construction and will be held responsible for its accuracy. Layout approval by Owner and Architect is required prior to construction.
- C. Owner shall establish a "Datum" or "Bench Mark" at convenient locations, which will remain throughout Work, for convenience and constant reference for use of all Contractors.
- D. Each Contractor is responsible for their own survey(s) and layout.

#### 1.14 TIME FOR COMPLETION

- A. It shall be understood and mutually agreed that the time for Substantial Completion is an essential condition of this Contract.
- B. Contractor agrees that Work shall be prosecuted diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate as will ensure Substantial Completion of all Work and Certificates of Occupancy on or before the date stated in the Contract.
- C. Its is expressly understood and agreed by Contractor and Owner that the time for Substantial Completion and Certificates of Occupancy are reasonable, taking into consideration average Climatic range, restrictions concerning use of the site, and Other prevailing conditions.
- D. Contractor shall schedule the Work accordingly.

#### 1.15 EXAMINATION OF SURFACES TO BE COVERED

- A. Prior to application of materials included in the various Sections, the installer, the manufacturer's representative, and the Contractor shall together examine the building and surfaces upon which materials are to be supplied.
- B. The installer and the manufacturer's representative shall accept all surfaces and conditions affecting proper installation of their materials. The installer shall not proceed with the work until all conditions and surfaces not satisfactory to him.
- C. The Contractor shall do all work necessary to correct unsatisfactory conditions and surfaces not specifically included as work of the subcontractor.
- D. The subcontractor shall furnish to the Contractor for submission to the Architect 2 copies of his statement, countersigned by the manufacturer or his appointed representative that the entire installation has been made by correct techniques over properly prepared surfaces and under proper job conditions.

#### 1.16 FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall conform to the following mandatory Requirements during the course of the work:
  - 1. Construction related debris shall be cleaned out of the Building at the end of each working day.
  - 2. No combustible materials shall be stored neither within the building, nor on the school grounds unless as directed.

#### 1.17 SCHEDULE OF VALUES REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall conform to the following mandatory requirements for percentages of the total contract value, including accepted add alternates, for the Schedule of Values (SOV) submission:
  - 1. General Conditions – 2%
  - 2. Meeting Attendance – 2%

3. Shop Drawings / Samples Submissions – 1%
4. Temporary Utilities & Services – 1%
5. Coordination Drawings – 1%
6. Punch-List – 1%
7. Close-Out Documents (Warranties/Guarantees, As-Builts & O&M Manuals) – 3%

#### 1.18 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of all Sub-Contractors, arrange space conditions to accommodate the work of all trades and prepare composite drawings as required to scale clearly the work of each trade Contractor in relation to each other.
- B. The Contractor will be held responsible to correct unsatisfactory conditions resulting from improper coordination.
- C. Contractors to communicate and supply shop drawings to each other to insure proper coordination.
- D. Coordination drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for review and approval.
- E. Daily field reports are to be provided by all Contractors to the Construction Manager.
- F. Coordination Meetings:
  1. General: Contractors are to prepare a written memorandum on required coordination activities. Include such items as required notices, reports, minutes of meetings, and attendance at meetings. Distribute this memorandum to each entity performing work at the project site. Prepare similar memorandum for separate contractors where interfacing of their work is required.
  2. Weekly coordination meetings: Contractors shall schedule and hold weekly general project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times that are convenient for the attendance of other parties involved in the project (i.e. Owner, Architect, CM, Sub-Contractors etc.). The Contractors shall record meeting results and shall make them available to the Project Team. These meetings are in addition to the specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular project meetings and special pre-installation meetings. Required attendance includes each prime contractor and every other entity identified by any prime contractor as being currently involved in the coordination or planning for the work of the entire project. Conduct meetings in a manner that resolve coordination problems. The Construction Manager shall have a representative at the meetings. The Contractors shall distribute copies of the meeting result to everyone in attendance, the Architect and to others affected by the decisions and actions resulting from each meeting.
- G. Scaled and figured dimensions with respect to the items are approximate only; sizes of equipment have been taken from typical equipment items of the classes indicated. Before proceeding with the work, the contractor shall carefully check all dimensions and sizes and shall assume full responsibility for the fitting in of equipment and materials to the building and to meet architectural and structural conditions.
- H. Separate plans shall also be prepared for sleeve locations and concrete pads for mechanical equipment required by all contractors for the performance of their work. These

drawings shall be coordinated with the coordination drawings. When final information is received, such data shall be promptly inserted on the coordination drawings.

- I. The Mechanical/HVAC Contractor shall provide Electronic Coordination Drawing(s) files, at a scale of 3/8" – 1'-0" showing all HVAC equipment, ductwork, and major piping, including elevations and dimensions to all fixed building elements, such as beams; columns, slabs; ceilings; including ceiling suspensions; framing; floor; walls; doors, including door swings; and windows affected by the equipment, ductwork, and piping. Show all registers, grilles, diffusers, radiators and convectors, and other terminal elements. This drawing is to be used to coordinate installations by other prime contractors. Show location of all valves, dampers (fire, smoke, volume, and automatic), coils, humidifiers, smoke detectors, etc. requiring access for service and maintenance. Locate all access doors. Include large-scale details and sections as required to fully delineate the conditions in congested areas, leaving space for the work of the other contractors. Show plan layout of all equipment bases, pads, and inertia blocks. Clearly label all work by HVAC Contractor. This Prime Contractor to also show existing Mech/HVAC, Ductwork, Equipment and other existing Mech/HVAC appurtenances on the Electronic Coordination Drawing(s).
- J. The Plumbing Contractor shall overlay on the Electronic Coordination Drawings prepared by the Mechanical/HVAC Contractor which shall indicate all Plumbing water supply, drain, waste, vent, sprinkler main and branch piping, risers and sprinkler heads and other major lines. Indicate piping elevations and locations of the fire hose cabinets, drinking fountains, etc., which encroach on duct shafts. Locate valves and other items requiring access for service and maintenance. Locate all access doors. Avoid interference with HVAC work and with building construction. Use same scale as drawing being overlaid. Clearly label all work by Plumbing Contractor. This Prime Contractor to also show existing Plumbing, Piping, Vents, Drains and other existing Plumbing appurtenances and equipment on the Electronic Coordination Drawing(s).
- K. The Electrical Contractor shall overlay on the Electronic Coordination Drawings (after the Mech/HVAC and Plumbing Prime contracts) The Electronic Drawings are to be overlaid and prepared by the Electrical Prime contract. Coordinating locations of existing Plumbing and Fire Protection Contractors all main conduit and bus runs, cable trays, light fixtures, major equipment, and switch gear and panel boards and clearances. Show all items requiring access for service and maintenance. Locate all access doors. Avoid interference with exist HVAC, Plumbing, and Fire Protection work and with building construction. Use same scale as drawings being overlaid. Clearly label all existing work and new work by the Electrical Prime. This Prime Contractor to also show existing Electrical Conduits, piping, Equipment and other existing Electrical appurtenances on the Electronic Coordination Drawing(s).
- L. Each Contractor shall use the signed completed coordination drawings as a working reference. Compare all shop drawings, prior to their submittal to the Architect, with the coordination drawings and revise the shop drawings to fit the coordination drawing condition. If revisions to the coordination drawings are required because of shop drawings, make revisions as directed by AOR/EOR and notify all affected contractors with copy of notification to Construction Manager. Maintain up-to-date record of all revisions on own coordination drawing copies; keep one copy at project site.
- M. No extra compensation will be paid to any contractor for relocating any duct, pipe, conduit, or other material installed without coordination among trades involved or among other

affected contractors. Each Contractor who causes any additional work to other contractors by improperly coordinated work or work not installed in accordance with the signed coordination drawings shall reimburse the affected other contractors for the cost of the additional work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011200

## SECTION 01 2200 – PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
  - 3. Progress Meetings.

#### 1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than 5 days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner, Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product data and Samples.
  - 8. Use of the premises.
  - 9. Office, Work and storage areas.
  - 10. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 11. Safety procedures.
  - 12. Security.
  - 13. Housekeeping.
  - 14. Working hours.

#### 1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Deliveries.
    - d. Shop Drawings, Product Data and quality control Samples.
    - e. Possible conflicts.
    - f. Compatibility problems.
    - g. Time schedules.
    - h. Weather limitations.
    - i. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - j. Compatibility of materials.
    - k. Acceptability of substrates.
    - l. Temporary facilities.
    - m. Space and access limitations.
    - n. Governing regulations.
    - o. Safety.
    - p. Inspection and testing requirements.
    - q. Required performance results.
    - r. Recording requirements.
    - s. Protection.
  - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.
  - 3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. CM will schedule and conduct weekly/biweekly project meetings. CM will notify the Owner, Architect and all Primes of scheduled meeting dates and coordinate dates of meeting as required with the preparation of payment requests.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.

1. Contractor’s Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor’s Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements.
    - b. Time.
    - c. Sequences.
    - d. Deliveries.
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems.
    - f. Access.
    - g. Site utilization.
    - h. Temporary facilities and services.
    - i. Hours of Work.
    - j. Hazards and risks.
    - k. Housekeeping.
    - l. Quality and Work standards.
    - m. Change Orders.
    - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 011300

MILESTONE SCHEDULE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 MASTER SCHEDULE

The following milestone schedule serves as a basis for bidding. A Master Schedule will be developed at a general meeting of the awarded contractor within 10 days of Award the Contracts. This Master Schedule will incorporate the milestones listed below.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION & MILESTONE DATES

- A. Award Contracts within 5 days of Contract Opening
- B. Start Contract Work – Date of Award of Contracts
- C. Milestone Dates – Reference CIP drawings for areas of work defined by each phase.  
Contracts:

**1-Greenwood Lake ES**

**Phase 1**

Commence ACM Abatement	06/27/2022
Complete ACM Abatement	07/08/2022
Commence Demo, Sawcutting, Trenching & Construction at Faculty Lounge Area	06/27/2022
Complete	07/08/2022
Commence Removals and Demo @ Kitchen / Cafeteria Interior Concrete Trenching, Piping, Patching and Rooftop MEP Installations	07/08/2022
Complete	07/22/2022
Commence Rough Frame, MEP Rough-in Finishes, Equip Install & MEP Rooftop installations	07/22/2022
Complete	08/26/2022
Substantial Completion	08/31/2022
Any remaining work to 2 <sup>nd</sup> shift as of	08/29/2022
Completion of Punchlist	10/12/2022
Completion of Closeout	10/12/2022

Asbestos Abatement at the Greenwood Lake ES is critical to the construction schedule and shall be scheduled so that the abatement work is to be completed **and work areas are cleared for other prime contractors to commence their work within the first one/two week(s) of construction, as noted.** The Greenwood Lakes School District will make arrangements to have

the building available for second shift and 24-hour work if necessary, to complete the asbestos abatement work within the first two weeks.

D. Final Close-out of all Contract

a. Final Close-out of Contract

- i. Final close out of all contracts shall be within 30 days of the substantial completion dates established above. All work including, but not limited to punch lists, project closeout, testing, balancing, Owner training, O&M manuals, as-builts, warranties, etc. shall be complete.
- ii. All work required by the Construction Manager to execute final closeout of contracts after dates noted established above, if determined to be caused by contractor, shall result in payment to the Construction Manager in the form of a change order deduct to the base contract.

F. Coordination of Move-In

It is the intent of the School District to begin move-in of furnishings, fixtures and equipment prior to the dates of substantial completion as outlined above. The Contractor shall work in harmony with the School District to facilitate such move-ins for the purpose of beneficial use and occupancy.

G. School District/School Operation and Custodial Hours

During the Summer work will be permitted between 7:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. all days except Saturday and Sundays. Any special work arrangements (weekends, 2<sup>nd</sup> shift) must be made through the Owner and the Construction Manager. Work during the School Year must be scheduled after School Hours. During the school year the schools will be open until 11:00p.m. Any work during the school year must be performed after school hours and end before 10:00 p.m.

As noted above, if it is necessary to perform work outside of the regular time periods established in the Milestone Schedule (1<sup>st</sup> shift during summer, 2<sup>nd</sup> shift during the school year), the Prime Contractor performing the work (or responsible for such work being performed by subcontractors) will be responsible for the additional cost to the Owner for having the Architect and/or Construction Manager on site during weekend or 2<sup>nd</sup> shift hours. This cost will be passed back to the Prime Contractor by deduct change order.

The Architect and Construction Manager shall not be over-burdened as to overtime cost, to monitor the work, due to no cause of his or her own. Owner will compensate the Architect and Construction Manager for all additional cost related to the issue of a Prime Contractor's failing to execute the Contract by fully staffing the work during the regular time periods established in the Milestone Schedule. The Owner reserves the right to back charge the responsible Prime Contract for these fees if incurred.

No work may occur in the school during occupied times unless there is a separation and separate access to the work area and noise is restricted to max 60 db. Any requests to work during school hours must be submitted in writing to the School District for approval. The submission must include a diagram showing how the construction area will be separated from occupied areas. Additionally, it must show temporary measures to be installed such as ventilation, screening, dust protection, fire separation, etc. The School District reserves its right to accept or reject the request at their discretion.

END OF SECTION 011300

SECTION 012100.2 – SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Include in the base bid a contingency allowance in the amounts listed below for unforeseen conditions.
- B. In the General Building Construction (GC) Contract, include in the base bid a contingency allowance in the amount listed below for asbestos abatement in addition to the scope specified in the Contract Documents.
- C. Allowances are as listed below.

1.	Contract 1 – Greenwood Lake Elementary	
a.	Allowance 1 - General Building Construction (GC)	\$ 15,000.00
	Allowance 2 - Asbestos Abatement (GC)	\$ 5,500.00
b.	Allowance 1 - Mechanical Construction (MC)	\$ 5,500.00
c.	Allowance 1 - Plumbing Construction (PC)	\$ 5,500.00
d.	Allowance 1 - Electrical Construction (EC)	\$ 5,500.00

*Circle the Allowance(s) for the Contract submitted*

Submitted by:

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION 012100.2

## SECTION 01 2200 – PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conferences.
  - 3. Progress Meetings.

#### 1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the Project site or other convenient location no later than 5 days after execution of the Agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The Owner, Architect and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product data and Samples.
  - 8. Use of the premises.
  - 9. Office, Work and storage areas.
  - 10. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 11. Safety procedures.
  - 12. Security.
  - 13. Housekeeping.
  - 14. Working hours.

#### 1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Deliveries.
    - d. Shop Drawings, Product Data and quality control Samples.
    - e. Possible conflicts.
    - f. Compatibility problems.
    - g. Time schedules.
    - h. Weather limitations.
    - i. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - j. Compatibility of materials.
    - k. Acceptability of substrates.
    - l. Temporary facilities.
    - m. Space and access limitations.
    - n. Governing regulations.
    - o. Safety.
    - p. Inspection and testing requirements.
    - q. Required performance results.
    - r. Recording requirements.
    - s. Protection.
  - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Architect.
  - 3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. CM will schedule and conduct weekly/biweekly project meetings. CM will notify the Owner, Architect and all Primes of scheduled meeting dates and coordinate dates of meeting as required with the preparation of payment requests.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements.
    - b. Time.
    - c. Sequences.
    - d. Deliveries.
    - e. Off-site fabrication problems.
    - f. Access.
    - g. Site utilization.
    - h. Temporary facilities and services.
    - i. Hours of Work.
    - j. Hazards and risks.
    - k. Housekeeping.
    - l. Quality and Work standards.
    - m. Change Orders.
    - n. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

- 1. Contractor's interior damage survey.
- 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
- 3. Submittal schedule.
- 4. Daily construction reports.
- 5. Shop Drawings.
- 6. Product data.
- 7. Samples.

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Permits.
- 2. Applications for payment.
- 3. Performance and payment bonds.
- 4. Insurance certificates.
- 5. List of Subcontractors.

- C. Definitions: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for additional definitions:

- 1. Shop Drawings: See General Conditions. Shop drawings also include:
  - a. Product data specifically prepared for this project.
  - b. Shop or plant inspection and test reports, when made on specific materials, products, or systems to be used in the work.
- 2. Product Data: See General Conditions. Product data submittals also include:
  - a. Product data not specifically prepared for this project.
  - b. Performance curves, when issued by the manufacturer for all products of that type.
  - c. Printed selection data showing standard colors.
  - d. Wiring diagrams, when standard for all products of that type.
- 3. Samples: See General Conditions. Submit full-size or size specified, fully fabricated samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of

manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.

- a. Mock-ups and similar samples specified in individual Work sections shall comply with requirements for “samples” to greatest extent possible, and process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.
4. Informational Submittals: Submittals identified in the Contract Documents as to be submitted for information only.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow two week for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Architect will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow two week for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
  1. Provide a space approximately 4” x 5” on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor’s review and approval markings and the action taken.
  2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- C. **Submittal Coordination:** Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay. Coordinate submittals and activities that must be performed in sequence, as well as submittals of different types for the same product or system, so that the Architect has enough information to properly review the submittals.
- D. **Submittal Transmittal:** Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Architect using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action. Submittals received without Contractor's executed review and approval will be returned without action.
  - 1. **Transmittal Form:** Use AIA Document G810.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR'S INTERIOR DAMAGE SURVEY

- A. Prior to start of any roofing work, including demolition, the Contractor shall conduct a survey and inspect the interior of the building and note any areas of damage from roof leaks which can be visually observed. On a plan the Contractor shall note the location and extent of damage or staining observed. A written description of same, keyed to the plan, shall also be prepared.
- B. These plans and notes, after being submitted to, and reviewed by the Architect, will be the basis for determining if any additional damage has been caused by the operations of the Contractor. This additional damage, if any, will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to bear the cost of the repair of additional damage caused by construction operations. Method of repair shall include all that is necessary to restore the damaged area to its original condition.
- C. Submit five (5) copies of the survey plan. The Architect and Owner will each retain one and will return the other for the Contractor's record.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. **Bar-Chart Schedule:** Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 10 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".
  - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity in proper sequence of operation. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values". Indicate activities separately for each separate building.
  - 2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As Work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate percentage of Actual Completion.
  - 3. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities for each Prime Contract; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicted graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.

- B. Distribution: Following then Architect’s response to the initial submittal, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit, if necessary, and upon approval will print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor’s construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within the (10) days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor’s construction schedule.
  - 1. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:
    - a. Related Section number.
    - b. Submittals category.
    - c. Description of the part of the Work covered.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTAL TIMING

- A. Transmit each submittal at or before the time indicated on the approved schedule of submittals. Deliver each submittal requiring approval in time to allow for adequate review and processing time, including resubmittals if necessary; failure of the Contractor in this respect will not be considered as grounds for an extension of the contract time.
- B. Deliver each informational submittal prior to start of the work involved, unless the submittal is of a type which cannot be prepared until after completion of the work; submit promptly. If a submittal must be processed within a certain time in order to maintain the progress of the work, state so clearly on the submittal.
- C. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for the first processing of each submittal. Allow more time when submittals must be coordinated with later submittals. Allow same time for processing of resubmittals as for original submissions.
- D. If a submittal must be delayed for coordination with other submittals not yet submitted, the Architect may at his option either return the submittal with no action or notify the Contractor of the other submittals which must be received before the submittal can be reviewed.

#### 1.8 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Contractor Review: Sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Notify the Architect, in writing and at time of submittal, or all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.

#### 1.9 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Architect at weekly intervals:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at the site.
  - 2. Approximate count of personnel at the site.
  - 3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions.
  - 4. Accidents and unusual events.
  - 5. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses.
  - 7. Orders and requests of governing authorities.
  - 8. Change Orders received, implemented.
  - 9. Partial Completions, occupancies.
  - 10. Substantial Completions authorized.

#### 1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions, at accurate scale.
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included.
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement, at accurate scale.
  - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
  - 7. Initial Submittal: Submit one correctable translucent reproducible print and one blue or black-line print for the Architect's review; the reproducible print will be returned.
  - 8. Final Submittal: Submit 5 blue or black-line prints; submit 7 prints where required for maintenance manuals. 2 prints will be retained, the remainder will be returned.
  - 9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

#### 1.11 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer’s installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as “Shop Drawings”.
  - 1. Mark each copy top show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer’s printed recommendations.
    - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards.
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 2. Submittals: Submit 5 copies of each required submittal; submit 7 copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain one, and will return the other marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.

#### 1.12 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  - 1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect’s Sample. Include the following.
    - a. Generic description of the Sample.
    - b. Sample source.
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer.
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards.
    - e. Availability and delivery time.
  - 2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, patten, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
    - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Architect’s mark indicating selection and other action.

4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with action taken.
5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.

#### 1.13 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities for each of the projects; grouped facility or single facility.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary and Contract Summary" for division of responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

#### 1.4 USE CHARGES

- A. Use Owner's existing utilities at no additional or change in contract sum.
- B. Water Service: **Plumbing Prime Contract** shall provide connection to Owner's existing water system as available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations using backflow preventer. Removal by same.
- C. Electric Power Service: **Electrical Prime Contract** shall provide power from Owner's existing system as available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Removal by same.
- D. Each Contractor and their Subcontractors shall take measures to conserve water, electric consumption and use of utilities.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each

temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (2.4 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails. Provide dust screen along all fencing.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gauge, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet (2.4 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts. Provide dust screen along all fencing.
- C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."
- D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 5/8 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; fire rated-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. GENERAL: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. **SEWERS AND DRAINAGE: General Construction Prime Contractor** provides temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully. For Single Prime Contracts the General Contractor is to provide power for Temporary Heat.
- C. **WATER SERVICE: Plumbing Prime Contractor** shall use Owner's existing water service facilities, if facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use. For Single Prime Contracts the General Contractor is to provide power for Temporary Heat.
- D.
  1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- E. **SANITARY FACILITIES: General Construction Prime Contractor** shall provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. The location of the temporary toilets must be submitted to the owner for approval prior to the commencement of work.
- F. **HEATING: General Construction Prime Contract** shall provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- G. **VENTILATION AND HUMIDITY CONTROL: Each Prime Contractor** shall provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- H. **ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE: Electrical Prime Contract** shall use of Owner's existing electric power service, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. For Single Prime Contracts the General Contractor is to provide electrical power service.
- I. **ELECTRIC POWER SERVICE: Electrical Prime Contract** shall provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations. For Single Prime Contracts the General Contractor is to provide electrical power service
  1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
    - a) **Electrical Prime Contract** is responsible for all labor and miscellaneous material (exclusive of breakers and starters) required for temporary connection and disconnection of temporary electrical power panels and/or equipment which requires a hard-wired connection to an electrical panel and which is supplied and utilized by other prime contractors (or their subcontractors) to perform their work. For Single Prime Contracts the General Contractor is to provide electrical power service and temporary connections.
- J. **LIGHTING: Electrical Prime Contract** shall provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic

conditions. For Single Prime Contract the General Contractor is to provide Temporary Lighting.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Paved Areas: **General Construction Prime Contract** shall provide, construct and maintain temporary paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary paved areas within construction limits indicated on drawings or as required for the execution of the project.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's on-site parking for some construction personnel.

1. Owner will designate a minimum of 2 spaces and may designate more when facility is not being used.
2. On-street parking arrangements for other spaces are the responsibility of each Contract.

E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: **General Construction Prime Contract** to Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted. Installation and removal by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible always.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will not be permitted unless authorized

by the owner.

- J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of at least one of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted if stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."
- B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, **General Construction Prime Contract** is to furnish and install site enclosure Portable fencing and gates in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations for all Prime Contracts.
  2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner and Construction Manager each with one set of keys.
- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: **General Construction Prime Contract** to Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- F. Temporary Partitions: **General Construction Prime Contract** to Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof and fire rated partitions with 5/8" type 'x' gypsum wallboard with joints taped on both sides. Paint occupied side of partition.
  2. Construct dustproof partitions with 1 layer of 4-mil (0.09-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 1 layer of 4-mil (0.09-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
  3. Sound Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof HM doors and frames with

- security locks.
- 5. Protect air-handling equipment, heating equipment, casework and carpeting.
- 6. Weather strip openings.
- 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

- 1. Prohibit smoking on NYSED school property.
- 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

- 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

- 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
- 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Replace damaged street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

D. Site Restoration: **General Construction Prime Contract** shall restore all areas disturbed on the site to original condition.

- 1. Restore grass areas.
- 2. Replace damaged asphalt paving
- 3. Replace damaged walkways
- 4. Replace landscaping that has been damaged.

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 01 7700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall include final cleaning, final observations, submissions and payments required to closeout the project.

#### 1.2 CLEANING

- A. The General cleaning and the more specific cleaning may be required in other individual Sections of the Specifications.
- B. This cleaning shall be done just prior to the Architect/Engineer's final observations for substantial completion. Recleaning will not be required after the Work has been observed and accepted unless later operations of the Contractor, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, make recleaning of certain portions necessary.

#### 1.3 OBSERVATION

- A. Contractor:
  - 1. Submit written certification to the Architect/Engineer that Project, or designated portion of Project, is substantially complete.
  - 2. Submit list of all items to be completed or corrected.
- B. Architect/Engineer will make an final observation within (10) days after receipt of certification, together with Owner's Representative.
- C. Should the Architect/Engineer consider that the work is not substantially complete:
  - 1. He shall immediately notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
  - 2. Contractor: Complete work, and send second written notice to the Architect, certifying that Project, or designated portion of project is substantially complete.
  - 3. Architect/Engineer will re-perform final observation the Work.
- D. Should the Architect/Engineer consider that the Work is substantially complete:
  - 1. Architect/Engineer will prepare and issue a Certificate of Substantial completion, AIA Document G704, complete with signatures of Owners and Contractor, accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, as verified and amended by the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Contractor: Complete work listed for completion or correction within designated time.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Guarantees, Warranties, and Bonds: To requirements of paragraph 1.05.
- B. Project Record Documents: To requirements of paragraph 1.06 and 1.07.
- C. Required inspection certificates from AHJ.

#### 1.5 GUARANTEES AND CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Prior to issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, bound in separate, indexed folders, two (2) copies of all guarantees, warranties, bonds and certificates that are required by the General and Supplementary Conditions, and the individual technical sections of the Specifications.
- B. All submittals shall be duly executed and corporately sealed before delivery to the Architect.

#### 1.6 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Prior to issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall submit record drawings to the Architect/Engineer as follows:
  - 1. During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations between the Work as shown on the Drawings and that which is actually installed. This record set of prints shall be kept at the job site for final observation by the Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Upon completion of the Work, such changes shall be neatly and correctly transferred to a reproducible set of the Drawings, and the Contractor shall certify by endorsement to the Drawings that the revisions are complete and accurate. He shall then deliver the reproducible record to the Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Prior to issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall submit maintenance manuals to the Architect/Engineer as follows:
  - 1. Each Subcontractor shall, under the direction of the Contractor, furnish three (3) complete sets of manuals, containing the manufacturer's instructions for maintenance and operation of each item of equipment and apparatus furnished under the Contract and any additional data specifically required under the technical sections of the Specifications for each division of the Work. The manuals shall be arranged in proper order, indexed, and suitably bound.
  - 2. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall certify by endorsement thereon, that each of the manuals is complete and accurate. The Contractor shall assemble these manuals for all divisions of the Work, review them for completeness and submit them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall provide suitable transfer case and deliver the manuals therein indexed and marked for each division of the Work.

PART 2.0 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL OBSERVATION

- A. Contractor shall submit written certification that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected by Contractor & AHJ for compliance with Contract Document.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 4. Equipment and systems have been tested in presence of Owner's Representative and are operational.
  - 5. Project is completed, and ready for final observation.
- B. Architect/Engineer will make final observation within ten (10) days after receipt of certification.
- C. Should the Architect/Engineer consider that the work is not finally complete:
  - 1. He shall notify Contractor, in writing, stating reasons.
  - 2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies, and send second written notice to the Architect/Engineer certifying that the Work is complete.
  - 3. Architect/Engineer will re-perform final observation the Work.
- D. Should the Architect/Engineer consider that the Work is finally complete in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents, he shall request Contractor to make final payment submittals.

3.2 EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT, AND RELEASE OF LIENS

- A. Prior to issuance of final Certificate for Payment, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, complete release of all claims as required by the General Conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall, along with his final Application for Payment deliver three (3) copies of AIA forms.
  - 1. G706- Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
  - 2. G707- Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.

3. G706A- Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens-with Contractor's Release of Waiver of Liens Subcontractor's Releases of Waivers of Liens
  4. Contractors letter of guarantee for a period of one (1) year from substantial completion.
  5. Maintenance Bond.
- C. All submittals shall be duly executed, notarized and sealed before delivery to the Architect/Engineer.

### 3.3 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF ACCOUNTS

- A. Submit final statement of accounting to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Statement shall reflect all adjustments.
  1. Original Contract Sum.
  2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
    - a. Previous change orders
    - b. Cash Allowances
    - c. Unit prices
    - d. Other adjustments
    - e. Deductions for uncorrected Work.
    - f. Deductions for non-conforming Work.
    - g. Deductions for liquidated damages.
    - h. Deductions for re-inspection payments.
  3. Total Contract Sum, as adjusted.
  4. Previous payments.
  5. Sum remaining due.
- C. Architect/Engineer will prepare final Change Order, reflecting approved adjustments to Contract Sum not previously made by Change Orders.

### 3.4 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT & FINAL CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. Contractor shall submit final application in accordance with requirements of General Conditions.

- B. Architect/Engineer will issue final certificate in accordance with provisions of General Conditions.
- C. Should final completion be materially delayed through no fault of Contractor, Architect/Engineer may issue a semi-final Certificate for payment, in accordance with provisions of General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Remove, clean, and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- B. Comply with EPA regulations and hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- D. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.
- B. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- C. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Egress routes cannot be blocked.
- D. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain or construction being demolished.
- E. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- F. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

- G. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
- H. Promptly remove demolished materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them. Do not burn demolished materials.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 82 13

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements and the scope of work for asbestos abatement.
- B. Furnish all labor, materials, licenses, facilities, equipment, services, employee training and testing, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for asbestos removal, encapsulation and enclosure in accordance with these specifications, the latest regulations from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the State of New York; and the recommendations of the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Standard 241 of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and any other applicable federal, state, and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provision will apply.
- C. The work specified herein shall be performed by competent persons trained, knowledgeable and qualified in state-of-the art techniques of asbestos abatement, handling, and the subsequent cleaning of contaminated areas.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor is to remove the ACM's in accordance with New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL) Industrial Code Rule 56 (12 NYCRR Part 56) and applicable federal regulations (USEPA and OSHA). Where there is an overlap the most stringent regulation shall be followed.
- B. All project filings and variances will be the sole responsibility of the asbestos abatement contractor. The location of ACM indicated and the extent of work needed are best estimates. Variations in locations within the construction limits are considered as having no impact on contract price or schedule. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying locations of ACM listed and removing all ACM's.
- C. The exact location of the decontamination units and waste dumpster shall be mutually agreed upon during the preconstruction meeting by the Greenwood Lake School District and asbestos abatement contractor.
- D. The asbestos abatement shall be coordinated to avoid interruptions to the normal activities of the Greenwood Lake School District.
- E. The contractor shall be responsible for any and all damages resulting from asbestos abatement activities.
- F. Asbestos-containing floor tile (9"x9" red and white and mastic) must be removed to facilitate the renovation of the cafeteria/kitchen project.

The floor tile and mastic are located in the basement cafeteria and adjacent corridors of the Greenwood Lake Elementary School.

- G. All work area decontamination units (personal and waste) shall be fully framed, waterproofed and sheathed because they will be located in areas of public access. The contractor shall prepare the work area in accordance with this specification and applicable codes, rules and regulations. Isolation barriers shall be erected so that the work area is physically separated from other areas of the school.
- H. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect the existing fiberglass insulation within the work area with two (2) layers of 6-mil plastic sheeting before asbestos abatement activities begin.
- J. All utilities, mechanical systems and piping shall be locked out and tagged before the contractor is to begin abatement activities.
- K. All ACM's within the contract limits must be removed and disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste unless specifically excluded in these specifications.
- L. Asbestos abatement shall be performed in accordance with the specification and applicable regulations. Personnel holding current New York State Department of Labor (NYS DOL) asbestos handler's certificates shall perform the work. Additionally, the Contractor must employ English-speaking NYSDOL certified supervisors to be on the work site for all abatement activities. The contractor must be currently licensed by the NYSDOL. All certificates and licenses are to be readily available for verification by the Greenwood Lake School District.
- M. The Contractor shall remove the ACM's listed below. The areas within the scope of work are:

<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL</b>	<b>QUANTITY (Approximate)</b>
Basement-Cafeteria	Floor Tile and Mastic	2,590 Square Feet
Basement-Corridors	Floor Tile and Mastic	390 Square Feet

- N. Quantities indicated for removal in contract documents are estimates based on visual surveys. Any discrepancies in quantities or locations noted by the Contractor must be noted in writing and given to the Greenwood Lake School District before materials are removed so quantities can be independently verified.
- O. All asbestos-containing materials within the contract limits, as described in this specification shall be removed in accordance with this specification.

The removal operations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Worker training, respiratory protection and medical examinations.

2. Construct worker decontamination enclosures prior to work area preparation.
3. Preparation of work areas; including precleaning, erection of temporary isolation barriers, and establishing critical barriers within the work area.
4. Construction of waste decontamination enclosure systems.
5. Provision of hot and cold running water for shower in worker decontamination enclosure system.
6. Isolation of exhaust fans within the work area(s).
7. Provision of temporary lighting and power to work areas including installation of ground fault interrupters at the exterior duplex receptacles.
8. Provision of building security as approved by The Greenwood Lake School District.
9. Provision of emergency evacuation plan.
10. Provisions for shower waste water disposal.
11. Pre-abatement work area preparation inspection.
12. Asbestos abatement following isolation of the work area(s).
13. Selective demolition to access ACM materials for removal.
14. Removal and disposal of asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated materials (ACM).
15. Removal and disposal of asbestos-contaminated dust and debris.
16. Packing, labeling, transporting and disposal of asbestos-contaminated material.
17. Decontamination of work area(s) for final inspection.
18. Encapsulation of surfaces from which ACM has been removed.
19. Provisions for any and all variance applications and fees required to perform the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions apply to section 02-82-13 of this specification, and do not redefine terms previously defined within other sections of this document:

Aggressive Sampling - an air sampling technique whereby air samples are collected while fans or air circulating devices are operated in a work area, and while floors, walls, and other structural surfaces are swept with constant

air movement to entrain any particles that may be present.

AIHA - The American Industrial Hygiene Association, 345 White Pond Drive, P.O. Box 8390, Akron, Ohio 44320.

Airlock - a system for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways, separated by a distance of at least three feet, such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow through contamination.

Air Monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a specific volume of air in a stated period of time. Analysis of air samples shall be by Phase Contrast Microscopy in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400, or Transmission Electron Microscopy in accordance with EPA methodology.

Amended Water - Water to which a surfactant has been added at a ratio according to the manufacturer's directions.

Area Air Sampling - Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at a stationary location.

Asbestos Handler - An individual who repairs, removes, applies, encapsulates, or encloses asbestos or asbestos-containing material or who disturbs friable asbestos. This individual shall have completed approved training courses and be certified by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL).

Asbestos Handling Certificate - One certificate issued by the New York State Commissioner of Labor to persons who have satisfactorily completed the appropriate approved asbestos safety programs.

Asbestos Handling License - A license issued by the New York State Commissioner of Labor pursuant to the provisions of Part 56, Title 12, NYCRR to a Contractor engaged in the installation, removal, application, enclosure or encapsulation of asbestos or asbestos material or the disturbance of friable asbestos.

Asbestos Project - Work undertaken by a Contractor that involves the installation, removal, encapsulation, application or enclosure of any asbestos or asbestos-containing material, or the disturbance of friable asbestos. At the time that such disturbance occurs, the project shall become an asbestos project and all further work on that portion of the project that resulted in such disturbance, shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Where all asbestos work on a project is subcontracted to a Contractor with an asbestos handling license, only that part of work involving asbestos shall be deemed to be an asbestos project.

Asbestos Removal/Abatement Operations - All herein specified procedures pertaining to the removal of asbestos-containing materials. A work space as indicated in this specification within which all exposed surfaces, except those covered with asbestos-containing materials being removed, or unless otherwise specified and fixed equipment have been sealed with intact layer(s) of polyethylene sheeting. Any work resulting in the release of asbestos fibers must be performed in the asbestos work area.

Authorized Visitor - A representative of The Greenwood Lake School District or

a representative of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

Background Level Monitoring - A method used to determine airborne asbestos fiber concentrations inside and outside of an abatement work area prior to starting an asbestos project.

Clean Room - An uncontaminated room between the shower room and the non-work area that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.

Critical Barrier - A unit of temporary construction that provides separation of an asbestos work area and an adjacent, potentially occupied space. The critical barrier will be composed of at least two independent and intact sheets of 6-mil polyethylene. All seams shall be sealed airtight.

Curtained Doorway - A device that is constructed of three overlapping sheets of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. Two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet comprise an airlock.

Differential Air Pressure System - A portable, powered HEPA-filtered system used to exhaust air from the work area to outside the building.

Encapsulant - A liquid which can be applied to surfaces within the work area and/or asbestos-containing material and which controls the release of asbestos fibers from the surface or the material by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

Encapsulation - All herein specified procedures necessary to coat asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated surfaces with an encapsulant to control the possible release of asbestos fibers into the ambient air.

Enclosure - The construction of airtight walls, ceiling and floors between the asbestos material and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with asbestos materials that prevents the release of asbestos materials.

Environmental Consultant - Technical representative of The Greenwood Lake School District. On this project the Environmental Consultant is Egan Environmental Consulting, Inc.

Equipment/Waste Decontamination Enclosure System - A decontamination system for materials and equipment consisting of a washroom and holding room separated from the work area and from each other by two airlocks.

Equipment Room - A room that is part of the personal decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing or equipment. The equipment room shall be kept HEPA vacuumed and/or wet cleaned at the end of each shift.

Final Clearance Level - Air samples for analysis using Phase Contrast Microscopy and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy will be collected under aggressive sampling conditions. The airborne asbestos level will be considered acceptable upon meeting the criteria specified.

Fixed Object - A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area that cannot be removed from the work area.

Friable - That condition of asbestos-containing materials that are capable of being crumbled, pulverized, crushed, or reduced to powder by hand pressure and released into the air.

Glove Bag Technique - A method for removing asbestos material from heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other non-planar surfaces. The glove bag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a glove bag construction of at least six mil transparent plastic, two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, which may contain an inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, and internal tool pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle or portion for asbestos waste. The glove bag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be contaminated and to contain all asbestos fibers released during the abatement process.

Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter - A circuit breaker that is sensitive to very low levels of current leakage from a fault in an electrical system.

HEPA Filter - A high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter that has a tested and documented efficiency for trapping and retaining a minimum of 99.97% of a 0.3 micrometer (aerodynamic diameter) dioctylphthalate (DOP) test aerosol.

HEPA Vacuum Equipment - Vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filtration system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Holding Room - A room between the washroom and the non-work area for the temporary storage of asbestos waste bags.

Large Asbestos Project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of 160 square feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material or 260 linear feet or more of asbestos or asbestos material.

Minor Asbestos Project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation or enclosure of ten square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or twenty-five linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material.

Movable Object - A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area, which can be removed from the work area.

Negative Pressure - An atmosphere created in a work area enclosure such that airborne fibers will tend to be drawn through the filtration system rather than leak out into the surrounding areas. The air pressure inside the work area is less than that outside the work area.

Personal Air Monitoring - A method used to determine an individual's exposure to airborne fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the person's breathing zone and analyzed in accordance with the OSHA reference method.

Personal Decontamination Enclosure System - A decontamination system for workers consisting of a clean room, a shower room, an equipment room, separated

from each other and from the work area by three air locks.

Plasticize - To cover floors, walls, ceilings and other surfaces with 6-mil polyethylene sheeting as herein specified.

Pre-cleaning - The process of cleaning all non-contaminated objects, ceilings, wall and floors of a proposed work area using wet cleaning methods, HEPA vacuuming equipment, etc., before abatement work commences.

PCM-Clearance Level - A maximum total fiber concentration achieved under aggressive sampling conditions deemed acceptable in a work area at the completion of asbestos-related work. The PCM-clearance level criteria of less than 0.01 total fibers longer than or equal to 5 micrometers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) is required within a 95 percent confidence limit as determined by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400.

Shower Room - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure system equipped with a shower with hot and cold or warm running water. The shower will be suitably arranged for complete showering during decontamination with a sufficient supply of soap at all times.

Small Asbestos Project - An asbestos project involving the installation, removal, disturbance, enclosure, or encapsulation of more than ten and less than 160 square feet of asbestos or asbestos material or more than twenty-five and less than 260 linear feet of asbestos or asbestos material.

Visible Emissions - Any emissions of particulate material or potentially contaminated liquid that can be seen without the aid of instruments.

Washroom - A room between the work area and holding area in the equipment/waste decontamination enclosure system. The washroom is separated from the work area and holding area by two air locks.

Wet Cleaning - The process of eliminating asbestos and particulate contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools that have been dampened with amended water and by afterwards disposing of these cleaning tools as asbestos-contaminated waste.

Work Area - Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the project in which asbestos abatement actions are to be undertaken or which may become contaminated as a result of such abatement actions. This definition is limited to section 02 82 13.

#### 1.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD

- A. Asbestos-containing material when damaged or disturbed is very friable.
- B. Strict compliance with each of the provisions outlined in these specifications for the removal and handling of asbestos-containing material is of great importance, because:
  - 1. The inhalation of airborne asbestos fibers can cause very serious and often fatal disease.

2. Workers may not be aware they are inhaling asbestos fibers.
3. Symptoms of the disease do not appear for many years.
4. Only the Contractor and his employees can prevent the inhalation of asbestos fibers and the development of asbestos-related disease.

#### 1.5 REGULATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with applicable federal, state, municipal, and local regulations including but not limited to:
  1. Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926.1101, OSHA, U.S. Department of Labor.
  2. Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 61, Sub-parts A and M, National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, (EPA).
  3. Industrial Code Rule 56, Title 12, New York State Department of Labor
  4. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation waste transporter regulations for a Part 364 Permit.
- B. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site outside the work area. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- A. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  1. Regulations for Asbestos (Code of Federal Regulations Title 40, Part 61).
  2. Guidance for Controlling Friable Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings, EPA 560/5-85-024.
  3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance, EPA/530-SW-85-007.
  4. Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools: Final Rule and Notice Title 40 CFR Part 763.
- B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): Occupational Health and Safety Standards (Code of Federal Regulations Title 29, Part 1910).
- C. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA): Asbestos Regulations (Code of Federal Regulations Title 29, Part 1926, Subpart D, Section 1926.1101 including Appendices.
- D. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH):
  1. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry under NIOSH IA 85-06 and EPA DW 75932235-01-1.

2. Respiratory Protection "A Guide for the Employee."
  3. Respirator Decision Logic, DHHS (NIOSH) Publication No. 87-108"
  - E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): Z86.1-1973 Commodity Specification for Air.
  - F. New York State Department of Health, Asbestos Laws and Regulations, Part 73. Asbestos Safety Program Requirements.
  - G. New York State Department of Labor, New York Code Rules and Regulations, Part 56, Title 12.
  - H. Article 9-A - New York State Education Law - School Asbestos Safety.
  - I. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 2008-2009 Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices.
- 1.7 PATENT NOTICE
- A. Techniques, procedures and equipment required by these specifications may be covered by one or more U.S. and/or foreign patents. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to determine what, if any, patents are applicable and to meet the requirements of the patent Owner regarding the use of these patents.
  - B. Contractor shall note that methods of asbestos work area containment employed may be covered by patent 4,604,111. This patent was issued to Duall Corp., Maple Shade, New Jersey, and their system, known as Negative Air™ is licensed by G-PAC, Inc. Any fees incurred in obtaining a license or royalties incurred by the use of this system shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- 1.8 PERSONNEL PROTECTION
- A. Prior to commencement of work, the workers shall be instructed by the Contractor in the use of personal protective equipment including its limitations.
  - B. Worker Protection - The Contractor shall comply with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (Respiratory Protection) and the US EPA Guidance Document, a Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Industry under NIOSH IA 85-06 and EPA DW 75932235-01-1.
  - C. The 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) airborne concentration of total fibers to which any occupant, employee, building maintenance and operations employee, contract tradesman or other building occupant may be exposed shall not exceed 0.1 fibers, longer than or equal to 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) or background levels within 95% confidence limits, whichever is greater as determined by phase contrast microscopy in accordance with the OSHA Reference Method.
    1. Because there is no known safe level of exposure to asbestos, it is prudent to reduce worker's exposures to as low a level as possible.

Proper respiratory protection is critical in minimizing exposure.

The following is a list of respirators and their associated protection factors.

<b>Respiratory Selection</b>	<b>Protection Factor</b>
Half mask air purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters	10
Full face air purifying respirator equipped with HEPA filters	100*
Half face powered air purifying respirators equipped with HEPA filters	50
Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with HEPA filters	1,000
Supplied air half face operated in pressure demand or positive pressure mode.	1,000
Full facepiece supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand mode equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.	>10,000

\* Protection factor of any negative pressure respirator is 10 unless otherwise demonstrated by quantitative fit testing.

- Workers shall be provided, as a minimum, with personally issued and marked respirators equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters approved by NIOSH to be worn in the designated work area and/or whenever a potential exposure to asbestos exists. Sufficient filters shall be provided for replacement as required by the workers or applicable regulations. Disposable respirators shall not be used.
- No worker shall be exposed to levels equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc as determined by the assigned protection factor of the respirator worn and the work area fiber levels.
- Whenever type "C" respirator protection is used, compressed air systems shall be designed to provide air volumes and pressures to accommodate respirator manufacturer's specifications. The compressed air systems shall have a receiver of adequate capacity or other means to allow escape of all respirator wearers from contaminated areas in the event of compressor failure. Compressors must meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134(d). Compressors must have an in-line carbon monoxide monitor equipped with an audible alarm. Periodic inspection, and calibration of the carbon monoxide monitor must be evidenced. Documentation of adequacy of compressed air systems/respiratory protection system must be retained on site. This documentation will include a list of compatible components

with the maximum number and type of respirators that may be used with the system. Periodic testing of compressed air shall insure that systems provide air of sufficient quality (Grade D breathing air). Compressed air systems shall have an activated alarm system to warn workers of compressor failure.

5. Whenever powered purifying respirator protection is used, a sufficient supply of replacement batteries and HEPA filter cartridges shall be provided to the workers.
6. During encapsulation operations or usage of other organic base aerosols (e.g., spray glue, expanding foam), workers shall be provided with combination cartridges such as type GMB-H or equivalent respirator filter cartridges.
7. Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of protective full-body clothing to be worn in the designated work area and/or whenever potential exposure to asbestos exists. Such clothing shall include, but not be limited to: full-body coveralls, headgear and gloves. Workers shall assure that hoods covering their hair are worn in the designated work areas at all times. Eye protection and hard hats shall be provided as required by applicable safety regulations. Eye protection shall be worn during encapsulation operations. Non-disposable-type protective clothing and footwear shall be left in the equipment room until the end of the asbestos abatement work, at which time such items shall be disposed of as asbestos waste, or shall be thoroughly cleaned of all asbestos or asbestos-containing material. Disposable-type protective clothing, headgear, and footwear may be provided.
8. Nonskid footwear shall be provided to all abatement workers. Disposable clothing shall be adequately sealed to the footwear to prevent body contamination.
9. Protective clothing shall not be worn in lieu of street clothing outside the work area.

D. Visitor Clothing

The Contractor shall provide authorized visitors with suitable respirator, HEPA cartridges, protective clothing, gloves, headgear, eye protection, and footwear as described herein, whenever they enter the asbestos work area.

E. Decontamination and Work Procedures

1. The decontamination and work procedures to be followed by workers shall be posted in the equipment room and the clean room.

F. Work Area Entry and Exit Procedures

1. Entry and Exit: All persons shall enter and exit the work area through the personal decontamination enclosure system and attached airlock.
2. Entry/Exit Log: All persons who enter the work area or an

enclosure shall sign the entry/exit log indicating date and time of entry and exit, located in the clean room, upon every entry and exit.

3. Knowledge of Procedures: All persons, before entering the work area, or an enclosure shall read and be familiar with all posted regulations, personal protection requirements, including work area entry and exit procedures, and emergency procedures. The entry/exit log heading shall indicate, and the signatures shall be used to acknowledge, that these have been reviewed and understood by all persons prior to entry.
4. Personal Protective Equipment: All persons shall proceed first to the clean room, remove all street clothing, store these items in clean sealable plastic bags or lockers and don coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves. All authorized visitors shall also don NIOSH approved respiratory protection. Clean respirators and protective clothing shall be utilized by each authorized visitor for each separate entry into the work area. Respirators shall be inspected by the individual prior to each use and tested for proper seal using quantitative or qualitative fit checks.
5. Workers shall maintain their respirators. The condition of respirator shall be checked daily, and they shall be replaced when necessary.
6. Tools: Persons wearing designated personal protective equipment shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room to the equipment room, where necessary tools are collected and any additional clothing shall be donned, before entry into the work area.
7. Removal of Gross Contamination: Before leaving the work area, all persons shall remove gross contamination from the outside of respirators, and protective clothing by wet cleaning, and/or HEPA vacuuming.
8. Removal of Personal Protective Equipment: Persons shall proceed to the equipment room, where all coveralls, head covering, foot covering and gloves shall be removed. Disposable clothing shall be deposited into labeled containers for disposal. Reusable contaminated clothing, footwear, head gear and gloves shall be stored in the equipment room when not being used in the work area. Persons shall not remove respirators during this process.
9. Showering: Still wearing respirators, persons shall proceed to the shower area, clean the outside of the respirator and the exposed face area under running water prior to removal of the respirator, and then fully and vigorously shower and shampoo to remove residual asbestos contamination. Respirators shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water. Respirator filter cartridges shall be removed, wetted and disposed of in a container provided for the purpose. Some types of respirators will require slight modification of these procedures. An airline respirator with HEPA filtered disconnect protection shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. The particular respirator

manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

10. Clean Room/Clothing: After showering and drying, all persons shall proceed to the clean room and don clean personal protective equipment if returning to the work area or street clothing if exiting the enclosure.
  11. Workers within the containment area shall be fully protected with respirators and protective clothing immediately prior to the first disturbance of asbestos-containing or contaminated materials and until final air clearance is completed.
  12. Workers shall not eat, drink, smoke, or chew gum or tobacco in or near the asbestos work areas.
  13. Workers removing waste containers from the equipment decontamination enclosure shall enter the holding area from outside wearing a respirator and dressed in clean coveralls. No worker shall use this system as a means to leave or enter the washroom or the work area.
- G. All workers shall wear hard hats during work in the work area.

1.9 SUBMITTALS AND NOTIFICATIONS

- A. Greenwood Lake School District's approval of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall be subject to submission by the Contractor evidence of the following:
1. Asbestos Abatement Contractor's employees' NYSDOL Asbestos Handling and Supervisor Certificates.
  2. Asbestos Abatement Contractor's NYSDOL Asbestos License.
  3. Skills and experience with all phases of abatement work as evidenced through participation in at least two asbestos abatement projects of comparable complexity with this project. Include names and phone numbers of references.
  4. A record of any citations, penalties, orders to comply, notices of deficiency, or notices of violations issued by federal, state, or city regulatory agencies relating to asbestos abatement activity. Include projects, dates and resolutions.
  5. A list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions.
  6. Situations in which an asbestos related contract have been terminated including projects, dates and reasons for terminations.
  7. A listing of any asbestos-related legal proceedings/claims in which the Contractor (or employees scheduled to participate in this project) has participated or are currently involved. Include descriptions of role, issue and resolution to date.

- B. Prior to the initiation of abatement work, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall submit the following to The Greenwood Lake School District:
1. Proof of written notification to the appropriate regulatory agencies:
    - a. The N.Y.S.D.O.L. in accordance with 12NYCRR56. Industrial Code Rule 56.
    - b. The U.S.E.P.A. in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  2. A written description and plan of an emergency alarm system that would alert workers in the work area to fire or other emergency situation.
  3. A written description and plans for construction of decontamination enclosure systems and asbestos work areas.
  4. Documentation certifying that all employees have received appropriate medical examinations and have successfully passed a fit test for the respirator to be worn in accordance with OSHA regulation 1926.1101.
  5. Documentation certifying that all Contractors employees engaged in abatement work are at least 18 years old and have valid Asbestos Handling Certificates.
  6. Manufacturers' certification that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to HEPA filtration requirements.
  7. Encapsulant application data and encapsulation procedures.

1.10 PROJECT MONITORING COMPANY

- A. The Project Monitoring Company will be retained by the Greenwood Lake School District.
- B. The Project Monitoring Company will perform visual clearance inspections in accordance with NYS DOL ICR 56 requirements.
- C. The site representative of the Project Monitoring Company is authorized by the Greenwood Lake School District to have free access to all asbestos work areas, to assist in interpretation of procedures, and to advise on provisions of the Contract Documents pertaining to the control of asbestos.
- E. The Project Monitoring Company will act as Greenwood Lake School District's liaison in technical matters involving the asbestos-related work.
- F. The Project Monitoring Company's role in advising the Greenwood Lake School District on environmental health matters does not relieve the Contractor's obligation to comply with all applicable health and safety

regulations promulgated by the federal, state, or local governments.

- G. The Project Monitoring Company will perform visual work area clearance inspections. When visual inspections are required, the Contractor shall notify the Greenwood Lake School District and the Project Monitoring Company in writing 48 hours excluding weekends and holidays in advance of the day and time when the Contractor will be ready for such inspections or monitoring. All inspections shall be performed under conditions of adequate lighting.

1.11 LICENSING AND CERTIFICATION - NYSOL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor must hold a current, valid asbestos handling license issued by the New York State Commissioner of Labor.
- B. A copy of a valid asbestos handling license shall be submitted with the bid.
- C. A copy of a valid asbestos handling license shall be conspicuously displayed proximate to but outside the work area during the duration of the project.
- D. The Contractor shall permit only those persons who hold valid asbestos handling certificates and are at least 18 years old to engage in work on this project.

1.12 WORK AREA INSPECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall request an inspection in writing to the Greenwood Lake School District at least 48 hours in advance of the time the inspection is required. All inspections shall be performed under conditions of adequate lighting. The Contractor's supervisor must conduct a thorough inspection of work area prior to requesting review by the Greenwood Lake School District.

1. Work Area Preparation Inspection

- a. After preparation of the work area and decontamination enclosure system(s), the Project Monitoring Firm shall conduct an inspection to review completeness of work and containment as per the specification requirements.
- b. No abatement operations shall commence without the approval of the Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Firm following a work area preparation inspection.

2. Pre-Encapsulation Inspection

- a. The Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company shall conduct an inspection of all surfaces requiring encapsulation to verify the asbestos containing material has been removed and cleaned to an acceptable condition as determined by the Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company during the inspection. All surfaces must be in a dust free state at this time.

3. Final Visual Inspection

- a. After completion of the abatement operations, the Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company shall inspect the work area to verify the cleanliness of the area. The work area and equipment must be free of all visible asbestos-containing material, debris, dust and water.

1.13 NOTICE AND RECORDKEEPING - NYSOL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain for at least thirty (30) years, a record of each asbestos project in which the Contractor engages. Such record shall include the following information: the name, address, and social security number of the person who shall supervise the asbestos project; the amount of asbestos or asbestos material that was installed, removed, enclosed, applied, encapsulated, or disturbed; the starting and completion date of the asbestos project; the name and address of the deposit or waste disposal site or sites where the asbestos waste material was deposited or disposed of; the name and address of any sites that were used for the interim storage of asbestos or asbestos waste materials prior to final deposit or disposal; the name and address of any transporters that were used to transport asbestos waste material; the name, address and social security number of all persons who were engaged in the asbestos project.
- B. The Contractor will provide a complete copy of the New York State required record of the project to the Greenwood Lake School District at the completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Deliver all materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name.
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces, and under cover sufficient to prevent damage or contamination.
- C. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises. Materials that become contaminated shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- D. Polyethylene sheet, of six mil thickness shall be used unless otherwise specified. Polyethylene sheeting shall be sized to minimize the number of joints.
- E. Waterproof tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheet of polyethylene and for use in attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of similar materials and shall be capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.
- F. Sealable polyethylene bags of 6 mil minimum thickness shall be used.
- G. The bags shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA or U.S. EPA requirements and shall be air and water tight.

- H. Glove bags shall be ten (10) mil clear polyethylene, minimum size of 43" x 63", approved and labeled for removal and containment of asbestos materials with tool pouch, PE coated sleeves with Latex gloves and vacuum port, either of the horizontal and/or vertical design.
- I. Provide spray adhesive for sealing polyethylene to polyethylene.
- J. Protective devices such as, but not limited to, disposable clothing, respirators, gloves, hard hats, etc.
- K. Wetting agent shall be a mixture of 50:50 polyoxyethylene ether and polyoxyethylene ester or equivalent commercially available product. Wetting agent shall be of low toxicity, non-carcinogenic and shall not be an eye, respiratory system or skin irritant.
- L. Water based, non-solvent spray poly for walls, floors and glass, application equipment and mineral spirit cleaning solution.

## 2.2 ENCAPSULANTS AND SEALANTS

- A. Encapsulant materials shall be a bridging and penetrating type with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Encapsulants shall not be solvent-based or utilize a hydrocarbon in the liquid in which the solid parts of the encapsulant are suspended.
  - 2. Encapsulant shall not be flammable.
  - 3. Encapsulant shall be compatible with the anticipated asbestos replacement product.
- B. A non-hardening lagging sealer for enclosing and sealing raw exposed edges and surfaces of asbestos-containing materials.
- C. Fire Resistance Sealants shall be compatible with concrete, metals, wood, cable jacketing etc. Sealant shall prevent fire, smoke, water and toxic fumes from penetrating through sealants. Sealant shall have a flame spread, smoke and fuel contribution of zero, and shall be ASTM and UL rated for 3 hours for standard method of fire test for firestop systems.
- D. Noncombustible expanding foam shall be used to seal penetrations in work areas unless otherwise specified.

## 2.3 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide suitable tools for removal of asbestos-containing materials. Wire brushes and pressure washers shall not be used as a means of removing or cleaning asbestos-containing materials from surfaces.
- B. Provide sufficient number of HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners equipped with wet pick-up adapters, steel floor wands, crevice tools, and carpet tools.
- C. Airless sprayers capable of spraying amended water shall be provided in sufficient number to allow continuous uninterrupted work.

- D. All air filtration devices shall utilize high efficiency particulate absolute (HEPA) filtration systems.
- E. Transportation Equipment: Transportation equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property, and shall be quiet in motion if used within the building.
- F. Wastewater filtering system shall be a series of filters with decreasing rated pore size ending with a 5-micron filter(s). Filter media shall be of the disposable cartridge type and will be disposed of as ACM waste.
- G. Power tools used to drill, cut, saw or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.
- H. Ladders and/or Scaffolds for Work Performance and Visitors: The Contractor shall make available to authorized visitors, ladders and/or scaffolds of sufficient dimension and quantity so that all work surfaces can be easily and safely reached. All scaffold joints and ends shall be sealed with tape to prevent incursion of asbestos. Scaffolds and ladders shall comply with all applicable codes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 UTILITIES

- A. Provide temporary power and lighting, and ensure safe installation of temporary sources and equipment per applicable electrical code requirements. Provide waterproof safety lighting and incorporate ground fault interrupter circuits at power sources of all electrical equipment.

3.2 FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

- A. Fire alarm systems including smoke detectors must remain functional within the work area during all periods of the day.

3.3 DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS

- A. Decontamination enclosure systems shall be constructed prior to preparation activities.
- B. Personal decontamination enclosure systems shall be provided outside the work area and attached to all locations where persons will enter or exit the work area. One system at a single location for each contained work area shall be required as a minimum. Decontamination facilities shall be constructed in accordance with 12NYCRR56.
- C. Rooms and Configuration: The personal decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room, in series, separated from each other and from the work area by three airlocks.
- D. Showers: There shall be one shower per six (6) full shift abatement persons calculated on the basis of the largest shift.
- E. Enclosure Security: When the personal decontamination enclosure system

is situated near an area of public access, it shall be fully framed, sheathed for safety and constructed to prevent unauthorized entry.

- F. The chambers shall be constructed of 3 1/2" metal, wood or plastic framing with two independent layers of opaque, six mil polyethylene sheeting.
1. Chamber walls sheathing shall be a minimum of 3/8" thickness and shall be applied to the work side of the barrier.
  2. Chamber floors sheeting shall be of at least two layers of six mil reinforced polyethylene and shall extend up the walls a minimum of 12".
  3. Access between chambers shall be through a curtained doorway constructed by placing three independent layers of polyethylene sheets overlapping at least three feet over an existing or temporarily framed doorway, securing each along the top of the doorway, securing the vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of the doorway, and securing the vertical edge of the other sheet along the opposite vertical side of the doorway. Curtained doorways shall be weighted at the base so as to limit the ingress of air into the work area.
  4. All chambers must be kept in clean/sanitary condition at all times. Accumulation of used materials, debris, and other non-sanitary conditions will not be permitted.
- G. Prefabricated or trailer units: All prefabricated or trailer decontamination units must be constructed or modified to meet all requirements of this specification and shall be completely decontaminated and sealed prior to separation and removal from the work area.
- H. Clean Room: The clean room shall be sized to accommodate all authorized persons. Benches, lockers and hooks shall be provided for street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided. Clean clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or materials. It shall not be used for office space. A lockable door shall be provided to permit access to the clean room from outside the work area or enclosure. It shall be used to secure the work area and decontamination enclosure during off-shift hours.
- I. Shower Room: The shower room shall contain one or more showers. Each shower head shall be supplied with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap. The shower enclosure shall be constructed to ensure against leakage of any kind. Uncontaminated soap, shampoo and towels shall be available at all times. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least 5.0 micron particle size collection capability. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filtration system by large particles. Filtered wastewater shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- J. Equipment Room: The equipment room shall be used for the storage of

equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one day supply of replacement filters, in sealed containers, for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other material and equipment that may be required during the abatement project may also be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the work area. A labeled, at least six mil, plastic bag for collection of clothing shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear and work clothes shall be stored in this area.

- K. Location of decontamination enclosure systems must be approved by The Greenwood Lake School District and Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company prior to construction.
- L. All decontamination enclosure systems shall be cleaned by the Abatement Contractor after each work shift and shall be recorded in the project log by the Abatement Contractor.

#### 3.4 PRECLEANING

- A. Preclean fixed objects within the work areas using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Enclose with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape.
- B. Movable objects within the work area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning. Such objects shall be removed from the work area to an uncontaminated location. Upholstered furniture and drapes shall be HEPA vacuumed twice before removal from the work area. Carpeting shall be HEPA vacuumed twice and cleaned before removal from the work area. Cleaning is not required if disposed of as asbestos waste. If carpeting is left in place, it shall be HEPA vacuumed twice then covered with, at a minimum, one-half inch thick sheathing prior to required plasticizing. Contractor is responsible for whatever measures necessary to prevent water damage and contamination of carpeting.

#### 3.5 EMERGENCY EXITS

- A. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas.
- B. A diagram of all emergency and fire exits must be prepared, and displayed in a conspicuous location in the clean room.

#### 3.6 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Temporary isolation partition, louvers and fire dampers to air shafts, corridors, and other temporary critical barriers shall be constructed as follows:
  - 1. Construct barriers of metal or wood studs and joists, maximum 16" o.c. with minimum 3/8" gypsum or fire retardant sheathing or equivalent on work side only unless otherwise noted. Critical barriers for elevators shall be minimum 5/8" gypsum or fire retardant material.

2. Cover both sides of the framing with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet with joints staggered and sealed with tape. Edges of partition at floor, walls, and ceiling shall be caulked airtight. Barrier shall be airtight.
- B. Seal off all openings, including but not limited to corridors, doorways, ducts, grills, diffusers, pipe chases, drains, grates, and any other penetrations of the work areas, with polyethylene sheeting sealed with tape. Use caulking where necessary. Doorways that will not be used for passage during work must be sealed by first applying tape over the gap between the closed door and the door frame and the gap between the bottom of the door and the floor. Then apply polyethylene sheeting over the door and seal it with tape to the wall and to the floor. Seal windows by applying two layers of polyethylene sheeting sealed independently to the wall with tape. Elevator shaft ports for pressure equalization shall be vented to the outside or non-work area using airtight chambers constructed of a minimum 3/8" fire retardant sheathing over a metal or wood framing members spaced sixteen inches center to center.
- C. At any time during the abatement activities after barriers have been erected, if visible worksite debris is observed outside of the work area or damage occurs to barriers, work shall immediately stop. Repairs will then be made to barriers, and debris/residue shall be cleaned using appropriate HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning procedures.
- D. Daily inspection and smoke testing of all barriers shall be performed by the Contractor and shall be recorded in the daily project log. These daily inspections shall occur prior to the start of a work shift and upon the completion of the same work shift. After the Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company has reviewed the work area for decontamination enclosures, critical barriers and the polyethylene sheeting applications, a minimum of 12 hours settling period is required before abatement work activities will be allowed to commence.

### 3.7 FLOORS

- A. All floors that are not the subject of removal will be covered with two layers of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting, extending a minimum of 12 inches up each wall. Polyethylene shall be sized to minimize seams. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a distance of at least six feet and sealed air tight.
- B. All polyethylene layers will be sealed with tape at all joints and edges.
- C. Adjoining sheets of polyethylene shall overlap each other by a minimum of 12 inches.

### 3.8 WALL SURFACES

- A. All wall surfaces shall be covered with polyethylene sheeting consisting of two layers of 6 mil thickness, sealed with tape at all joints and edges. Polyethylene shall be sized to minimize seams. All seams within a layer shall be separated by a distance of at least six feet and sealed air tight.
- B. Adjoining sheets of polyethylene shall overlap each other by a minimum of

12 inches.

- C. First layer of wall polyethylene will be installed between first and second layer of floor polyethylene. Second layer of wall polyethylene will overlap second layer of floor polyethylene.
- D. Any glass broken by the Contractor during abatement activities will be replaced at his expense.

### 3.9 CEILING SURFACES

- A. Ceiling surfaces that will remain intact throughout the abatement process will be covered with two layers of six mil polyethylene sheeting extending a minimum 12 inches down each wall. The first layer shall overlap the first layer of wall polyethylene; the second layer shall overlap the second layer of wall polyethylene.
- B. At a minimum, one layer of six mil polyethylene sheeting shall form the ceiling of shaftway tents in which glovebag procedures shall be performed. Ceiling poly shall be taped to create an airtight seal.

### 3.10 DIFFERENTIAL AIR PRESSURE SYSTEMS

- A. The work area shall have a differential air pressure of -0.025" water relative to work site perimeters whenever the work is being performed, including removal, gross clean-up encapsulation of surfaces, and final air clearance air monitoring.
- B. Negative air pressure described as per 12NYCRR56 shall be maintained until satisfactory final air clearance is achieved.
- C. Differential air pressure shall be continuously monitored by the Contractor using a recording instrument equivalent to Dwyer Instrument Co., "Photohelic Gauge" connected to a circular chart recorder.
  - 1. Connect recording instrument to an audible alarm that will activate at pressure differential of -0.02 inches water gauge air pressure.
  - 2. Defective or nonoperating instrumentation may require temporary ceasing of work until instrumentation is replaced.
- D. HEPA Exhaust Units: If more than one primary HEPA exhaust unit is installed, the units shall be turned on one a time and the integrity of wall barriers, for secure attachment or the need for additional reinforcement, shall be checked. Units connected in series shall be considered a single unit for this test. A minimum of one additional unit, having a capacity at least equal to that of the primary unit, shall be installed as a backup to be used during primary unit filter changing and upon primary unit failure.
- E. Power Supply: A power supply shall be available to satisfy the requirements of the total of all ventilating units. Ventilating units must be on separate circuits with independent circuit breakers.
- F. Power Failure: On electric power failure, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust

units are operating fully. On extended power failure, longer than one hour, the decontamination facilities, after the evacuation of all persons from the work area, shall be sealed airtight.

- G. Air Changes: HEPA exhaust ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least four air changes in the work area every hour. In calculating the exhaust equipment requirements, the full, rated capacity of the equipment shall not be used. A design capacity reduced to account for inefficiencies and duct losses will be used instead.
- H. Openings in Enclosure: Openings made in the enclosure system to accommodate these units shall be made airtight with tape and/or caulking. Where possible, only the intake and the filter access panel shall remain within the work area to permit filter changing, while minimizing equipment contamination and the likelihood of contamination of non-work areas.
- I. Installation and Care: Negative pressure HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation units shall be exhausted to the outside of the building or structure and away from occupied areas. Proper installation, air monitoring and daily inspections shall be conducted to insure that the ducts do not release asbestos into uncontaminated areas. Fans, ducts and joints shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Ducts: Ducts, of at least equivalent shape and dimension as that of the negative pressure ventilation exhaust, shall be used to exhaust to the outside of the building or structure.
  - 2. Airtight System: All fans, ducts and joints shall be sealed, braced and supported to maintain an airtight system.
- J. Exhaust Location: At no time shall the negative pressure ventilation unit exhaust within 50 feet of a receptor or adversely affect the air intake of the building/structure or other buildings/structures. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative air pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.

### 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS AND WORK AREA BARRIERS

- A. Pre-abatement Settling Period: Upon completion of the construction of all plastic barriers and decontamination system enclosures and prior to beginning actual abatement activities, overnight settling shall be allowed to insure that barriers will remain intact and secured to walls and fixtures. This requirement shall be waived for tents constructed for glovebag procedures.
- B. Inspection of Barriers: All plastic barriers inside the work area, in the personal decontamination enclosures system, in the waste decontamination enclosure system and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area from occupied areas, shall be inspected by the asbestos Contractor supervisor at least twice daily. The barriers shall be inspected before the start of and following the completion of day's abatement activities. Inspections and observations shall be documented

in a daily project log.

- C. Repairs to Barriers and/or Enclosure Systems: Damage and defects in the barriers and/or enclosure systems shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and prior to resumption of abatement activities.
- D. Testing of Barriers and Enclosures Systems: With the negative air pressure ventilation units in operation, smoke tubes shall be used to test the effectiveness of the work area barriers and the personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems. These tests shall be performed prior to the beginning of abatement activities and at least once a day thereafter until satisfactory clearance air monitoring results have been achieved. Test results, observations and any modifications shall be documented in a daily project log.
- E. Loss of Enclosure Integrity: At any time during the abatement activities, if visible emissions are observed outside of the work area or if damage occurs to the barrier, work shall be stopped, repairs made and visible residue immediately cleaned up using HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning methods prior to the resumption of abatement activities.
- F. Daily Cleaning of Enclosures: The employer shall HEPA vacuum and/or wet clean the waste decontamination enclosure system.

### 3.12 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL REMOVAL PROCEDURES

- A. Clean external surfaces of ACM bags or containers, materials and equipment thoroughly by wet sponging or HEPA vacuuming before moving such items into the equipment decontamination enclosure system washroom for final cleaning and removal to uncontaminated areas. Equipment, materials and containers shall be free of all visible debris and dust. No items shall be removed from the work area without first notifying the Greenwood Lake School District. All items shall be subject to inspection by the Greenwood Lake School District who will designate items requiring further decontamination of visible debris and dust. Ensure that personnel do not leave the work areas through the equipment decontamination enclosure system unless otherwise directed for noted.

### 3.13 PIPE PENETRATIONS AT WALLS, FLOORS, AND CEILINGS

- A. Asbestos-containing insulation in pipe sleeves that penetrate walls, floors and ceilings shall be removed.

### 3.14 GLOVEBAG WORK AREAS

Not Applicable

### 3.15 GLOVEBAG/TENT AREA FINAL CLEANUP

Not Applicable

### 3.16 DAILY CLEANING

- A. Asbestos-containing debris and contaminated water shall be cleaned from the work area daily or after each work shift using wet methods and HEPA vacuuming equipment. Asbestos debris and water shall be placed in bags,

sealed and either stored or removed from the work area.

- B. Worker decontamination enclosure system; clean room, shower, and equipment room shall be cleaned daily. Clean room floor shall be kept dry and free of any waste.

### 3.17 ENCAPSULATION

Encapsulation shall commence upon completion of the following:

- A. All ACM has been removed, properly contained, and removed from the work area.
- B. Contractor has cleaned up the work site or tent of all loose debris and water and disposed of as ACM.
- C. Contractor has removed a layer of polyethylene sheeting from both the floor and walls and disposed of as ACM except in tent/glovebag areas.
- D. Upon completion of the above (and during the first 12 hours settling period for full containment work areas):
  - 1. Contractor shall conduct a complete visual inspection to insure that all surfaces from which asbestos containing and contaminated materials have been removed, are free of visible residue, or asbestos debris.
  - 2. The Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company shall then verify the removal of specified materials by conducting a pre-encapsulation inspection.
  - 3. Surfaces within the work area or tent shall be sprayed with tinted encapsulant to seal exposed surfaces.
- E. Full Containments: After a minimum of 12 hours has elapsed upon the completion of encapsulation, the second layer of polyethylene sheeting from the floor and walls shall be removed and disposed of as asbestos waste. All critical barriers shall remain sealed and in place.

### 3.18 EQUIPMENT/WASTE REMOVAL PROCEDURES - LARGE ASBESTOS PROJECTS (FULL CONTAINMENTS)

- A. First Cleaning: External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the work area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system washroom by persons assigned to this duty. These work area persons shall not enter the airlock between the washroom and the holding room.
- B. Second Cleaning: Once in the waste decontamination enclosure system, external surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned of all visible debris, asbestos or otherwise, by wet cleaning.
- C. Re-containerizing: The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting, as the item's physical

characteristics demand, and sealed airtight by worker's in the holding room. Workers in the holding room may not enter the washroom area.

- D. Removal to Airlock: The clean re-containerized items shall be moved into the holding area. The washroom persons shall not enter this airlock. Workers shall exit the waste decontamination system through the work area and personnel decontamination system.
- E. Removal to Holding Area: Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.
- F. Holding Carts: The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal. The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.
- G. Enclosure Security: The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.
- H. Enclosure Restrictions: Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personal decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.

### 3.19 HANDLING OF ASBESTOS-CONTAMINATED WASTE

- A. Bagging Waste: Bags of asbestos-containing waste shall be sealed with tape in the work area. Asbestos waste shall not be allowed to dry out prior to sealing bags. While in the work area, bags shall be decontaminated of any bulk debris by wet wiping.
- B. Full Containments: Utilizing the equipment decontamination enclosure system, bags shall be passed into the wash room where they will be thoroughly decontaminated by wet sponging with amended water. Decontaminated bags will then be passed directly into the holding room where they will immediately be placed in a second clean bag and sealed with tape. Bags shall be marked with the label prescribed by OSHA or the EPA. Ensure that the bags are removed from the holding area by workers who have entered from uncontaminated areas dressed in clean coveralls. The Project Monitoring Company must be notified prior to removal of materials from the work area.
- C. Handling of Contaminated Water: Contaminated water from the work area shall not be disposed of in the shower room. Contaminated water must be either filtered through a separate 5.0 micron filter into a sanitary drain or triple bagged using 12-mil appropriately labeled bags.
  - 1. All water from any asbestos abatement work area including shower waste will be filtered through a filter having maximum rated pore size of 5 micrometers (um) before being discharged. Used filters will be disposed of as ACM waste.

2. A holding tank located inside the work area is recommended in case the capacity of the filter is exceeded during active periods such as showering out.
3. All wastewater shall be discharged in an approved manner. No wastewater discharge will be allowed to enter a storm sewer, open drainage basin, small body of water, an individual residential drywell or septic system.

### 3.20 FINAL CLEANUP AND FINAL CLEARANCE

- A. Second Cleaning and Sheeting Removal (Full Containments): After the first cleaning, at least twelve hours shall be allowed for asbestos to settle. Thereafter, all objects and surfaces in the work area shall be HEPA vacuumed and/or wet cleaned. The remaining plastic, on walls and floors only, shall then be removed. All critical barriers on windows, doors, HVAC system vents and all other openings shall remain sealed. The negative pressure ventilation units shall remain in continuous operation.
- B. Third Cleaning (Full Containments): After the second cleaning, at least twelve hours shall elapse before HEPA vacuuming and/or wet cleaning all surfaces in the work area. The negative pressure ventilation units shall remain in continuous operation during the settling periods and the third cleaning.
- C. Removal of Waste: All containerized waste shall be removed from the work area and the holding area.
- D. Removal of Tools and Equipment: All tools and equipment shall be removed from the work area and decontaminated at an appropriate time in the final cleaning sequence.
- E. The Contractor shall perform a complete visual inspection of the work area under adequate lighting to ensure the work area is free of visible asbestos material, debris and dust.
- F. The Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company shall verify the cleanliness of the work area by conducting a final clearance inspection. If any visible asbestos material, debris, dust or water are found in the work area, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning process as prescribed herein.
- G. Pre-clearance air samples by PCM will be performed if TEM clearance samples are required, after a minimum of 12 hours has elapsed from the third cleaning in each area using aggressive air sampling techniques (see "Definitions") unless otherwise noted or directed. Air samples will be analyzed by phase contrast microscopy. These samples must show airborne concentrations of total fibers at or below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) within a 95% statistical upper confidence limit.
- H. Following successful pre-clearance sampling (PCM), final clearance sampling will be conducted. Samples will be analyzed by PCM.
- I. If final clearance aggressive air sampling does not demonstrate compliance with the clearance criteria, the work area shall be recleaned. The aggressive air sampling technique shall then be repeated.

- J. If final clearance air sampling meets the clearance criteria, the critical barriers, (remote or contiguous) decontamination enclosure systems, and air exhaust systems shall be removed. All polyethylene sheeting and HEPA filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- K. After the Contractor has completely removed equipment and materials from the work area, the Greenwood Lake School District, Air Sampling/Project Monitoring Company and Contractor shall conduct an inspection of the area to ensure it is in an acceptable condition.

3.21 FINAL CLEARANCE

- A. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM), if required, will be collected utilizing aggressive sampling techniques described in federal AHERA regulations (see Section 1.6 of this specification, "Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools...").
- B. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) will be collected utilizing aggressive sampling techniques as required by state and local law.
- C. Final air clearance for all asbestos abatement areas will be collected utilizing aggressive sampling techniques unless otherwise indicated. These samples must show airborne concentrations of total fibers at or below 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) within a 95% statistical upper confidence limit.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. The Contractor shall ensure that asbestos waste containers are transported to the waste disposal site. The sealed bags/drums shall be deposited at the burial site.
- B. A designated holding area will be established and approved by the The Greenwood Lake School District if the waste is not immediately removed to the waste transport Vehicle. The contractor is responsible for the legal disposal of all waste generated on the project.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

- 1. Slabs-on-grade.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1[ and Credit MR 4.2]: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 2. Design Mixtures for Credit ID 1.1: For each concrete mixture containing fly ash as a replacement for portland cement or other portland cement replacements, and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain portland cement replacements.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar

diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- E. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 6. Waterstops.
  - 7. Curing compounds.
  - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 9. Bonding agents.
  - 10. Adhesives.
  - 11. Vapor retarders.
  - 12. Semirigid joint filler.
  - 13. Joint-filler strips.
  - 14. Repair materials.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- J. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- K. Field quality-control reports.
- L. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
  2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.
    - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.
  2. Review concrete finishes and finishing, curing procedures, vapor-retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, [Class I] [Class II] zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- F. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- C. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
  - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II white.
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag or Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, [Class 3S] [Class 3M] [Class 1N] <Insert class> coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/8-inch (10-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI.
    - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; EUCON BCN EUCON CIA.
    - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
    - e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete 222+.
    - b. Cortec Corporation; MCI- 2000 2005NS.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
    - d. Sika Corporation; FerroGard 901.
- E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ChemMasters.
    - b. Davis Colors.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - d. Hoover Color Corporation.
    - e. Lambert Corporation.
    - f. QC Construction Products.
    - g. Rockwood Pigments NA, Inc.
    - h. Scofield, L. M. Company.
    - i. Solomon Colors, Inc.
  2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Carbon-Steel Fiber: ASTM A 820/A 820M, deformed, minimum of 1.5 inches (38 mm) long, and aspect ratio of 35 to 40.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fiber: Type 1, Cold-Drawn Wire:
      - 1) Bekaert; Dramix.
      - 2) Fibercon International, Inc.; Fibercon Drawn Wire.
      - 3) Nycon, Inc.; Nycon SF Type I.
      - 4) Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Novocon 1050.
      - 5) Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber SH.
    - b. Fiber: Type 2, Cut Sheet:
      - 1) Bekaert; Wiremix.

- 2) Fibercon International, Inc.; Fibercon Cut Sheet.
  - 3) Nycon, Inc.; Nycon SF Type II.
- B. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Monofilament Micro-Fibers:
      - 1) Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Fibrasol II P.
      - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Fiberstrand 100 or 150.
      - 3) FORTA Corporation; FORTA Econo-Mono.
      - 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace MicroFiber.
      - 5) Metalcrete Industries; Polystrand 1000.
      - 6) Nycon, Inc.; ProConM.
      - 7) Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 150.
      - 8) Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber PPM.
    - b. Fibrillated Micro-Fibers:
      - 1) Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Fibrasol F.
      - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Fiberstrand F.
      - 3) FORTA Corporation; FORTA Econo-Net Ultra-Net.
      - 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Fibers.
      - 5) Nycon, Inc.; ProConF.
      - 6) Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 300.
      - 7) Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber PPF.
- C. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches (25 to 57 mm) long.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. 3M; Scotchcast Polyolefin Fibers [1"] [2"].
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Tuf-Strand SF.
    - c. FORTA Corporation; FORTA FERRO.
    - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Strux 90/40.
    - e. Nycon, Inc.; XL.
    - f. Propex Concrete Systems Corp.; Fibermesh 650.
    - g. Sika Corporation; Sika Fiber MS, MS10.

## 2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, with factory-installed metal eyelets, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Greenstreak.
    - b. Williams Products, Inc.
  2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb, Ribbed with center bulb.
  3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick) or 9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick); nontapered.
- B. Chemically Resistant Flexible Waterstops: Thermoplastic elastomer rubber waterstops, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints; resistant to oils, solvents, and chemicals. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield TPE-Rubber.
    - b. Vinylex Corp.; PetroStop.
    - c. WESTEC Barrier Technologies, Inc.; 600 Series TPE-R.
  2. Profile: [Flat, dumbbell with center bulb] [Flat, dumbbell without center bulb] [Ribbed with center bulb] [Ribbed without center bulb] [As indicated] <Insert profile>.
  3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick) [9 inches by 3/16 inch thick (225 mm by 4.75 mm thick) or 9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick)]; nontapered.
- C. Flexible PVC Waterstops: CE CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BoMetals, Inc.
    - b. Greenstreak.
    - c. Paul Murphy Plastics Company.
    - d. Vinylex Corp.
  2. Profile: Flat, dumbbell with center bulb Ribbed with center bulb.
  3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick (150 mm by 10 mm thick) or 9 inches by 3/8 inch thick (225 mm by 10 mm thick); nontapered.

- D. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
    - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
    - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
    - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
    - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
    - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.
- E. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc.; Adeka Ultra Seal.
    - b. Greenstreak; Hydrotite.
    - c. Vinylex Corp.; Swellseal.

## 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarder: 110-mil- (2.8-mm-) thick, semiflexible, 7-ply sheet membrane consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified asphalt layers, protective weathercoating, and removable plastic release liner. Furnish manufacturer's accessories including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Premoulded Membrane Vapor Seal.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: 0.00 grains/h x sq. ft. x inches Hg (0.00 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 154.
  3. Tensile Strength: 140 lbf/inch (24.5 kN/m); ASTM E 154.
  4. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf (400N); ASTM E 154.
- C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

- D. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

## 2.8 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Emery Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Unpigmented, factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded emery aggregate, and plasticizing admixture; with emery aggregate consisting of no less than 60 percent of total aggregate content.

- 1. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designation] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

- B. Metallic Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: [Pigmented] [Unpigmented], factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded metallic aggregate, rust inhibitors, and plasticizing admixture; with metallic aggregate consisting of no less than 65 percent of total aggregate content.

- 1. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

- C. Unpigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, and plasticizing admixture.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Maximent.
    - b. ChemMasters; ConColor.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Conshake 500.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Burke Non Metallic Floor Hardener 250.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Surflext.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Tycron.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; Colorhard.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartzplate FF.
    - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
    - k. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener.
    - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Hard Top.

- D. Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Mastercron.
    - b. ChemMasters; ConColor.

- c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Conshake 600 Colortone.
  - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
  - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Burke Non Metallic Floor Hardener 200 - 205.
  - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Surfex.
  - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Tycron.
  - h. Lambert Corporation; Colorhard.
  - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartz Plate FF.
  - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
  - k. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener.
  - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Color Hardener.
2. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

## 2.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
    - b. ChemTec Int'l; ChemTec One.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Intraseal.
    - d. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard (J-17).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Titan Hard.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Euco Diamond Hard.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
    - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
    - k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
    - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Duro-Nox.
    - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Buff Hard.
    - n. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Products Company; US SPEC Industraseal.
    - o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.
- B. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advanced Floor Products; Retro-Plate 99.
    - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; FGS Hardener Plus.
    - c. QuestMark, a division of CentiMark Corporation; DiamondQuest Densifying Impregnator Application.

## 2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
    - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
    - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
    - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    - l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
    - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
    - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
    - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
    - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
    - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
    - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.

- i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
  - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
  - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
  - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
  - m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
  - n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
  - o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
  - p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
  - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal WB.
    - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Cure and Seal WB.
    - e. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Trete 309-VOC Cure & Seal.
    - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
    - g. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II.
    - h. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.
    - i. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
    - j. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
    - k. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
    - l. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
    - m. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
    - n. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 150E.
    - o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
    - p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB.
    - q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal W.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; High Seal.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-19).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Spartan Cote WB II 20 Percent.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Diamond Clear VOX; Clearseal WB STD.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureCure Emulsion.

- h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
  - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
  - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
  - k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 0800.
  - l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Cure & Seal 200E.
  - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
  - n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 0800.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal 25 LV.
    - b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315.
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear; LusterSeal 300.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.
    - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
    - k. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 30.
    - l. Right Pointe; Right Sheen 30.
    - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315.
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 1315.
    - b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
    - d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
    - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
    - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
    - g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
    - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
    - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
    - j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
    - k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
    - l. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
    - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.

## 2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. [Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
  4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
  6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
  7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06, 0.15, 0.30, 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

## 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
  2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m), 520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m), 540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m).
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: [6] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] <Insert weight>.
8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
9. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.

B. Concrete Toppings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: [470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)] [520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m)] [540 lb/cu. yd. (320 kg/cu. m)].
3. Slump Limit: [4 inches (100 mm)] [5 inches (125 mm)], plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: [5.5] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: [6] <Insert number> percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for [1-inch (25-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished toppings to exceed 3 percent.
7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, at a rate of [50 lb/cu. yd. (29.7 kg/cu. m)] <Insert weight>.
8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m)] [1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.
9. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than [4.0 lb/cu. yd. (2.4 kg/cu. m)] [5 lb/cu. yd. (3 kg/cu. m)] <Insert dosage>.

## 2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.8 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

C. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. (49 kg/10 sq. m) unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

### 3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 14 days' old.
  3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Polished Concrete Floor Treatment: Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
  1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth.
  2. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
  3. Continue polishing with progressively finer grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level to match approved mockup.
  4. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
  5. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.
- C. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [one] [six] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch (19 mm). Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
  6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
  - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
  - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
  14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 24 hours of finishing.

### 3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Allowances: Furnish face brick under the Face Brick Allowance specified in Division 01 Section "Price and Payment Procedures."
- B. See Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
- C. Submittals:
  - 1. Samples for colored mortar.
  - 2. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements.
- D. Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- E. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Sample Panels: Construct a sample wall panel approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 Weight Classification, Normal Weight.
  - 1. Special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Bull nose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Lintels: Precast units matching concrete masonry units and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated.

#### 2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT

- A. Mortar: ASTM C 270, proportion specification.
  - 1. Masonry Cement: Sakrete, Quikrete, or Equivalent.
  - 2. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.

3. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
4. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
5. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions, and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
6. Colored Mortar: Use colored cement or cement-lime mix of color selected.
7. Water-Repellent Additive: For mortar used with concrete masonry units made with integral water repellent, use product recommended by manufacturer of units.

B. Grout: ASTM C 476 with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm).

## 2.3 REINFORCEMENT, TIES, AND ANCHORS

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 400).

B. Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951.

1. Coating: Hot-dip galvanized at both interior and exterior walls.
2. Wire Diameter for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148 inch.
3. Wire Diameter for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148 inch.
4. For single-wythe masonry, provide either ladder design or truss design.

C. Veneer Anchors: Stainless-steel, two-piece adjustable masonry veneer anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to studs, and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Available Products:

- a. Hohmann & Barnard H-B, or equivalent.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; made from styrene-butadiene rubber or PVC.

C. Weep Holes: Cellular-plastic extrusion, full height and width of head joint 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) OD.

D. Loose-Granular Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 549, Type II or IV.

E. Molded-Polystyrene Insulation Units: ASTM C 578, Type I; specially shaped units designed for installing in cores of masonry units.

1. Available Products

F. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV or X.

- G. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 2; aluminum-foil faced.
- H. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units.
  - 1. Available Products

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cut masonry units with saw. Install with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Mix units for exposed unit masonry from several pallets or cubes as they are placed to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back units; do not tooth.
- E. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height and install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
- G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction.

#### 3.2 LINTELS

- A. Install lintels where indicated.
- B. Minimum bearing of 8 inches (200 mm) at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 PARGING

- A. Parge masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats with a steel-trowel finish. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom. Damp cure parging for at least 24 hours.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly cured, clean exposed masonry.

1. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying acidic cleaner, then remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
2. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 042000

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Shop Drawings.
- B. Comply with AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design," RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36/A 36M
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.
- B. Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) [heavy] hex carbon steel.
  - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
- C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer..
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, nonmetallic, shrinkage resistant, factory packaged.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble structural steel in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and its "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." Shop prime steel to a dry film thickness of at least 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Do not prime surfaces to be embedded in concrete or mortar or to be field welded.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and its "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Cut off protruding wedges or shims flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow it to cure.
- C. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
- D. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- F. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Shop Drawings
- B. Comply with SDI Publication No. 30.
- C. Comply with AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40 (Grade 275) minimum; shop primed.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (Grade 230), G60 (Z180) zinc coating.

#### 2.2 DECKING

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels from galvanized steel sheet, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Deck Profile: Match Existing
  - 2. Profile Depth: Match Existing
  - 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0474 inch (1.20 mm)]
- B. Noncomposite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate [prime-painted] [galvanized] ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form deck panels to comply with the following:
  - 1. Profile Depth: Match Existing
  - 2. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inch (0.91 mm)

#### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Accessories: Manufacturer's recommended roof deck accessory materials and floor deck pour stops and closures. Sheet metal accessories of same material and finish as deck.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Place, adjust, align, and bear deck panels on structure. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- B. Place deck panels flat and square and weld or mechanically fasten to structure without warp or deflection.
- C. Cut, reinforce, and fit deck panels and accessories around openings and projections.
- D. Roof Deck Accessories: Install sump pans, sump plates, ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels. Weld to substrate.
- E. Floor Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld pour stops and girder fillers to structure.
- F. Floor Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet closures to deck to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of decking. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of floor deck panels.
- G. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780.
- H. Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on both surfaces of painted deck panels.

END OF SECTION 053100

## SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and, material certificates.
- B. Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for calculating structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing.
- C. Comply with HUD's "Prescriptive Method for Residential Cold-Formed Metal Framing."
- D. Comply with AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- E. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) zinc coated; Structural Steel (SS); Grade 33 (230) or 50 (340), Class 1 or 2.
- B. Steel Studs: C-shaped, with flange width of not less than 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum uncoated steel thickness of 0.0428 inch (1.09 mm), and of depths indicated.
- C. Steel Joists: C-shaped, with flange width of not less than 1-5/8 inches (41 mm), minimum uncoated steel design thickness of 0.538 inch (1.37 mm), and of depths indicated.
- D. Steel Track: U-shaped, minimum uncoated metal thickness same as studs or joists used with track, with flange widths of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for studs and 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) for joists, of web depths indicated.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories: Fabricate from the same material and finish used for framing members, of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.

- D. Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FRAMING

- A. Install framing and accessories level, plumb, square, and true to line, and securely fastened, according to ASTM C 1007. Temporarily brace framing until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections are secured.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten framing members by welding or screw fastening.
  - 3. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members.
  - 4. Fasten reinforcement plates over web penetrations larger than standard punched openings.
- B. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing with a maximum variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and with individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- C. Studs: Install continuous top and bottom tracks securely anchored at corners and ends. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Space studs as indicated, set plumb, align, and fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
  - 1. Install and fasten horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced in rows not more than [48 inches (1219 mm)] [54 inches (1370 mm)] apart.
  - 2. Install steel-sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom track and anchor to structure.
  - 3. Install miscellaneous framing and connections to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
  - 4. Isolate non-load-bearing, curtain-wall framing from building structure using vertical slide clips or deflection track to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
- D. Joists: Install and securely anchor perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Install joists bearing on supporting framing, brace and reinforce, and fasten to both flanges of joist track.
  - 1. Install bridging and fasten bridging at each joist intersection.
  - 2. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 054000

## SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Shop Drawings showing details of fabrication and installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M.
- E. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A 500.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), black finish.
- G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed steel channels, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm) by 0.0966 inch (2.5 mm) thick, complying with MFMA-3.
- H. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
- I. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- J. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

#### 2.2 GROUT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107; recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease exposed edges. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without impairing work.

- B. Welding: Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. At exposed connections, finish welds and surfaces smooth with contour of welded surface matching those adjacent.
- C. On units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, provide welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- D. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
- E. Fabricate steel pipe columns with 1/2-inch (12-mm) steel base plates and 1/4-inch (6-mm) steel top plates welded to pipe with continuous fillet weld same size as pipe wall thickness. Drill top plates for connection bolts and base plates for 5/8-inch (16-mm) anchor bolts.
- F. Fabricate loose lintels from steel angles and shapes. Size to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches (200 mm).
- G. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from structural shapes and bars fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch (16-by-38-mm) steel channel stops. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints.
- H. Fabricate window security bars to designs indicated from steel bars and shapes of sizes and profiles indicated. Form steel bars by bending, forging, coping, mitering, and welding with full-length, full-penetration welds. Provide wall brackets, fittings, and anchors to secure units.
- I. Fabricate ladders for locations shown, complying with ANSI A14.3, welded steel construction.
  - 1. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
- J. Fabricate pipe bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- K. Fabricate pipe guards from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick by 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch (50-mm) clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.
- L. Fabricate nosings from cast iron with an integral abrasive finish.
  - 1. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of units set into concrete.
- M. Fabricate nosings and treads from extruded aluminum with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum-oxide or silicon-carbide grits, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder.
  - 1. Solid-abrasive-type units.
  - 2. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of units set into concrete.

## 2.4 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Hot-dip galvanize steel fabrications at exterior locations.
- B. Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," and paint with a fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
- C. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Install pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with drilled-in expansion anchors.
- E. Anchor bollards in concrete and fill solidly with concrete, mounding top surface.

END OF SECTION 055000

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Model code evaluation reports for wood-preservative treated wood, fire-retardant treated wood, engineered wood products, and metal framing anchors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Provide dressed lumber, S4S, marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.
- B. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

#### 2.2 TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative-Treated Materials: AWPA C2, except that lumber not in ground contact and not exposed to the weather may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 3. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Provide preservative-treated materials for items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground.
  - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.
- C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20.
  - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations, roofs, and where indicated.
  - 2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
  - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Identify with appropriate classification marking of a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide fire-retardant treated materials for all rough carpentry.

## 2.3 LUMBER

### A. Dimension Lumber:

1. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness.
2. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 Southern pine: SPIB or Spruce-pine-fir (south): NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
  - a. Species: As specified for framing other than non-load bearing partitions.
  - b. Grade: Select Structural

B. Exposed Boards: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine, Premium or 2 Common (Sterling): NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA; with 15 percent maximum moisture content.

C. Concealed Boards: Mixed southern pine, No. 2: SPIB; with 15 percent maximum moisture content.

D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Construction, or No. 2 grade with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any species. Provide for nailers, blocking, and similar members.

## 2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, not less than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners: Size and type indicated. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

1. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
2. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

B. Metal Framing Anchors: Structural capacity, type, and size indicated.

1. Use anchors made from hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation for interior locations where stainless steel is not indicated.
2. Use anchors made from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 for exterior locations and where indicated.

- C. Sill-Sealer: Glass-fiber insulation, 1-inch (25-mm) thick, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) or Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Securely attach rough carpentry to substrates, complying with the following:
  - 1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
  - 3. Table 2304.10.1 “Fastening Schedule” in NYS Building Code.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Samples for hardwood veneer plywood paneling, and hardboard paneling.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Interior Softwood Lumber Trim: C Select (Choice), eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine, Finish or 1 Common (Colonial) eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine, C Select white woods, 1 Common white woods, Clear Heart, western red cedar, Grade A, western red cedar.
  - 1. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
- B. Interior Hardwood Lumber Trim: Clear, kiln-dried, red oak.
- C. Wood Moldings: WMMPA WM 4 made to patterns in WMMPA WM 12 from kiln-dried stock.
  - 1. Softwood Moldings for Transparent Finish: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine, Red oak.
  - 2. Moldings for Painted Finish: P-Grade closed-grain hardwood or primed medium-density fiberboard.
  - 3. Casing: WM 376, beaded-edge casing.
- D. PVC-Wrapped Moldings: WMMPA WM 2 and made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.
  - 1. Casing: WM 376, beaded-edge casing.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Use waterproof resorcinol glue for exterior applications.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Condition finish carpentry in installation areas for 24 hours before installing.
- B. Prime and backprime lumber for painted finish exposed on the exterior.
- C. Install finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Scribe and cut to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts.
- D. Install standing and running trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Stagger joints in adjacent and related trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners.
- E. Nail siding at each stud. Do not allow nails to penetrate more than one thickness of siding, unless otherwise recommended by siding manufacturer. Seal joints at inside and outside corners and at trim locations.
- F. Select and arrange paneling for best match of adjacent units. Install with uniform tight joints.

END OF SECTION 062000

## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for solid-surfacing materials, Shop Drawings, and Samples showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of finish.
- B. Quality Standard: Architectural Woodwork Institute's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards.", Woodwork Institute's "Manual of Millwork."
- C. Forest Certification: Provide woodwork produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- D. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is completed, and HVAC system is operating.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
  - 1. Available Products:

#### 2.2 INTERIOR WOODWORK

- A. Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- C. Solid-Surfacing Material Countertops: Premium grade.
  - 1. Solid-Surfacing Material Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Fabricate tops with shop-applied backsplashes and edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor countertops securely to base units.

END OF SECTION 064023

## SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

- A. Hot-Applied Asphalt Dampproofing: ASTM D 449, Type I or Type II.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Cold-Applied, Cut-Back (Solvent-Based) Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
  - 2. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 4586, Type I, fibered.
  - 3. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type I, fibered.
- C. Cold-Applied, Emulsified-Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
  - 2. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
  - 3. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
  - 4. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
- D. Cut-Back Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41.
- E. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.

- C. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls where opposite side of wall faces building interior.
  - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
  - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- D. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.
  - 1. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing and items that penetrate inner wythe.
  - 2. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs.
- E. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete and masonry walls unless walls are indicated to receive direct application of paint.
- F. Hot-Applied Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 1. Prime masonry and other porous substrates.
  - 2. Apply two coats by mopping or spraying.
- G. Cold-Applied, Cut-Back Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 1. On concrete foundation walls, apply two brush or spray coats, or one trowel coat.
  - 2. On unparged masonry foundation walls, apply primer and two brush or spray coats, or primer and one trowel coat.
- H. Cold-Applied Emulsified-Asphalt Dampproofing:
  - 1. On concrete foundation walls, apply two brush or spray coats, one fibered brush or spray coat, or one trowel coat.
  - 2. On unparged masonry foundation walls, apply primer and two brush or spray coats, primer and one fibered brush or spray coat, or primer and one trowel coat.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 071616  
CRYSTALLINE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Crystalline waterproofing topically applied slurry: The crystalline slurry will be applied to the prepared concrete surface and will lower the permeability of the concrete through the development of a non-soluble crystalline structure within the pores, capillaries and hairline cracks of the concrete matrix, resulting in impermeable concrete that is waterproof and protected against further corrosion and a variation of chemical attack. Product storage, application, dosing methods, usage, mixing methods, and any other system component requirements or special recommendations shall be in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Crystalline waterproofing of concrete surfaces.
- B. Crystalline waterproofing topically applied slurry on concrete substrates, above-grade or below-grade, on either positive or negative side.
- C. Crystalline mortars for the repair of leaking cracks, holes, joints and defects found in concrete.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 39/C 39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 1999.
- B. ASTM C 267 - Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing and Polymer Concretes; 1997.
- C. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction; 1998a.
- D. USACE CRD-C 48 - Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Concrete; 1992.
- E. ICRI CSP-3 - Guidelines Instructions for Concrete Surface Preparation.
- F. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2000a.

- G. American Concrete Institute (ACI): ACI 222R-01(R2010) "Protection of Metals in Concrete against Corrosion."
- H. ASTM D4258 "Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating".
- I. ASTM D420 "Standard Practice for Liquid and Gelled Acid Etching of Concrete".
- J. ASTM D4259 "Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete".
- K. DIN 1048 "Testing Concrete; Testing Hardened Concrete" Part 5 – Water Permeability Test

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Surface preparation, mixing, application and curing instructions.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- B. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - 1. Testing Agency: Independent laboratory meeting the requirements of ASTM E 329 and certified by the United States Bureau of Standards or other applicable international standard for certification of testing laboratories.
- C. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that:
  - 1. Products are in conformance with specified performance requirements.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 certified firm with not less than 25 years' experience manufacturing crystalline waterproofing, that can provide test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics, and able to provide on-site technical representation to advise on installation.
- B. Installer Qualifications: At least 5 years' experience in applying topical crystalline waterproofing specified in this section and approved in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Pre-Application Meeting: A meeting between the waterproofing contractor, installers of adjacent work, and the waterproofing manufacturer's representative will be held to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements at least one week prior to the start of work.
- D. Sole Source Responsibility: Crystalline Waterproofing slurry, repair materials and hydrophilic waterstop will be from a single manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Representative: The manufacturer's technical representative will be present during startup of the installation and periodically during the installation to provide

technical guidance for the application of the crystalline waterproofing system.

F. Mock-Ups:

1. General: Provide mockups of crystalline waterproofing slurry to establish standard for surface preparation specified in Part 3 and verify selections made under sample submittals. Architect will select locations of mockups that represent typical surfaces and conditions for applications of crystalline waterproofing.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide mock-up samples of at least 10 square feet.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Weather Conditions: Apply crystalline waterproofing only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit, according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty document, for a period of 5 years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion of the work.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Provide warranty signed by installer as follows:
  1. Installer warrants that, upon completion of the work, surfaces treated with crystalline waterproofing will remain free of water leakage resulting from defective workmanship or materials for a period of 5 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
  2. In the event that water leakage occurs within the warranty period from such causes, the installer shall, at his own expense, repair, replace, or otherwise correct such defective workmanship and materials.
  3. Installer shall not be liable for consequential damages.
  4. Installer's liability shall be limited to repair, replacement, or correction of defective workmanship and materials.
  5. This warranty excludes leaks or other defects due to causes beyond the installer's

control, including but not limited to structural failure, movement of the structure, fire, earthquakes, tornadoes, and hurricanes.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Performance Requirements

1. When tested by DIN 1048-5 at 16 bar / 1.6 MPa (230 psi), there were no signs of permeance or leakage during the testing.
2. When tested by USACE CRD C48-92 at 1.38 MPa (200 psi), Penetron treated samples eliminated all measurable leakage compared to the untreated samples never showing signs of measurable reduced leakage.
3. Self-Healing: Autogenous crack healing of treated concrete for cracks with width of 0.5mm.
4. Potable Water Containment: Products of this Section shall be certified to NSF/ANSI Standard 61 for use with potable water.
5. Penetration: Crystallizing capability of waterproofing material shall be evidenced by independent SEM (Scanning Electron Microscope) and infrared spectroscopy examination showing penetration of crystal-forming waterproofing material to at least a depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
6. Head of Water: The crystalline waterproofing system shall be capable, when properly installed, to resist a pressure of 200 psi (465 feet head of water) without evidence of leakage or permeance.
7. Bond strength per ASTM-C321 greater than 200 psi at 14 days.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design: Penetron USA, located at 45 Research Way, East Setauket, NY, 11733; telephone 631 941-9700.

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Crystalline waterproofing topical slurry: Basis-of-Design, Penetron (slurry).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

#### A. Preparation

1. For concrete to be treated with crystalline permeability reducing slurry, tie-holes, penetrations, voids, cracks and other such repairs must be made with crystalline technology-based, mortar or fast setting plug. The crystalline system of repair materials should be of the same waterproofing technological basis and be single

sourced from the crystalline admixture manufacturer. Basis of design: Penecrete Mortar or Penepug.

- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare substrates, apply primers and apply the work of this Section, including components, and accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified, and where project conditions require extra precautions or provisions to ensure satisfactory performance of the Work.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine the areas to receive the Work and the conditions under which the Work would be performed. Remedy conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Manufacturer's Representation: The manufacturer of the crystalline waterproofing materials and applicator shall inspect the concrete substrate to review surface preparation is in conformance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. All concrete to be treated with crystalline waterproofing must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, be clean and have an "open" capillary surface. Remove laitance, dirt, grease, etc. by means of high-pressure water jetting, surface grinding, wet sandblasting or wire brushing. Faulty concrete in the form of cracks, honeycombing, etc. must be chased out, treated with crystalline technology mortar, or plug in the case of active leaks. The concrete surface must be damp but with no wet sheen on the surface.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Horizontal and vertical surfaces: Apply crystalline slurry as per manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. All applications of repair mortar or plug must be primed with slurry and subsequently coated with slurry.
- C. Curing: Moisture cure crystalline waterproofing for a minimum of 5 days as recommended. After waterproofing application/repair has aged for at least two weeks, neutralize waterproofed surfaces that will remain exposed.
- D. Waterproof Envelope: Form a continuous waterproof envelope which will prevent leakage. Take immediate remedial measures to stop water infiltration.

3.5 SCHEDULE:

- A. Provide waterproofing of concrete substrates, using surface application, in the following locations:
1. Kitchen area.
  2. Cafeteria.
  3. Janitor closet.
  4. Restroom.
  5. Faculty lounge(s).
  6. Storage Area(s).
  7. Corridor.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84, and as follows:
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less where exposed; otherwise, as indicated in Part 2 "Insulation Products" Article.
  - 2. Smoked-Developed Index: 450 or less.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION PRODUCTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber-Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced with fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool, with flame-spread index of 25 or less.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Vapor Retarder: Fire-retardant, reinforced polyethylene, 6 mils (0.15 mm).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in areas and in thicknesses indicated or required to produce R-values indicated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation.
- B. Except for loose-fill insulation and insulation that is friction fitted in stud cavities, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- C. Place loose-fill insulation to comply with ASTM C 1015.
  - 1. Comply with the CIMA's Special Report #3, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."
- D. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage. Locate seams at framing members, overlap, and seal with tape.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Shop Drawings of tapered insulation.
- B. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A.
- C. Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, signed by roofing manufacturer agreeing to repair leaks due to defects in materials or workmanship for period of 20 years.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637, Type II, reinforced 60 mils (1.5 mm) thick; black.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Carlisle, or equivalent.
- B. Auxiliary Materials: Recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and as follows:
  - 1. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick EPDM.
  - 2. Seaming Material: Single-component, butyl splicing adhesive and splice cleaner
- C. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177, Type X, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate; 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.

#### 2.2 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, CGF.
- B. Fabricate tapered insulation with slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install substrate board with long joints continuous and perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered. Tightly butt substrate boards together and adhere to roof.
- B. Mechanically fasten each layer of insulation to deck.
- C. Install EPDM sheet according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Adhered Sheet Installation: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of sheet.
  - 2. Mechanically Fastened Sheet Installation: Secure one edge of sheet using fastening plates or battens centered within the membrane splice and mechanically fasten sheet to roof deck.
  - 3. Loosely Laid and Ballasted Sheet Installation: Mechanically fasten or adhere perimeter of sheet roofing according to ANSI/RMA/SPRI RP-4; loosely lay remainder.
- D. Seams: Clean splices, apply splicing cement, and prime splices areas, applying splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets. Seal exposed edges of sheet terminations.
- E. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates. Protect roofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- F. Correct deficiencies in or remove and reinstall roofing and sheet flashing that does not comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 075323

## SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data & Shop Drawings.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel, ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 (AZM150).
  - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Coil-coated with manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish:
  - 1. Factory Prime Coating: Pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
  - 2. Baked-Enamel Finish: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss.
  - 3. High-Performance Organic Finish: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight.

#### 2.2 ROOF ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Curbs and Equipment Supports:
  - 1. Products: Per contract drawings.
  - 2. Provide units with cant strips and base profile coordinated with roof insulation thickness and roof deck slope.
  - 3. Provide preservative-treated wood nailers at tops of curbs.
  - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard rigid or semirigid insulation.
  - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Roof Hatches: Not used.

- C. Gravity Ventilators: Not used.
- D. Fall Protection Railings:
  - 1. Products: KeeSafety KeeGuard Safety Railing or approved equal.
  - 2. Railing/System Type: Non-penetrating with counterweights.
  - 3. Overall height: 42”
  - 4. Finish: Manufacturer’s standard.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation: Unless otherwise indicated, install roof accessory items according to construction details of NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual." Coordinate with installation of roof deck, vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing, and flashing to ensure combined elements are secure, waterproof, and weathertight.

END OF SECTION 077200

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- B. Provide firestopping systems with fire-resistance ratings indicated by reference to UL designations as listed in its "Fire Resistance Directory," or to designations of another testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide through-penetration firestopping systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined according to ASTM E 814, but not less than fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
  - 1. Provide through-penetration firestopping systems with T-ratings as well as F-ratings, as determined according to ASTM E 814, where indicated.
- D. For exposed firestopping, provide products with flame-spread indexes of less than 25 and smoke-developed indexes of less than 450, as determined according to ASTM E 84.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Any through-penetration firestop system that is classified by UL for the application and with F-rating and T-rating indicated may be used.
- B. UL-classified system designations are indicated on Drawings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install firestopping systems to comply with requirements listed in testing agency's directory for indicated fire-resistance rating.
- B. Identification: Identify through-penetration firestop systems with permanent labels attached to surfaces adjacent to firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb."
  - 2. Classification/listing designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name and product name.

END OF SECTION 078413

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and color Samples.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions.
- B. Sealant for General Exterior Use Where Another Type Is Not Specified, One of the Following:
  - 1. Single-component, nonsag polysulfide sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 12-1/2; Uses NT, M, G, A, and O.
  - 2. Single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses T, NT, M, G, A, and O.
  - 3. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and O.
- C. Sealant for Use in Interior Joints in Ceramic Tile and Other Hard Surfaces in Kitchens and Toilet Rooms and Around Plumbing Fixtures:
  - 1. Single-component, mildew-resistant silicone sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; formulated with fungicide.
- D. Sealant for Interior Use at Perimeters of Door and Window Frames:
  - 1. Latex sealant, single-component, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable, acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
- E. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Interior Joints:
  - 1. Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
- F. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

1. Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

## 2.2 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1193.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Shop Drawings.
- B. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Fire-Rated Doors and Frames: Labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing per NFPA 252 at neutral pressure NFPA 252 at positive pressure.
  - 1. At stairs and exit passageways, provide doors that have a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C).
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, free of scale, pitting, or surface defects.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G40 or A40 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, sheet steel complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

#### 2.2 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. Curries, Steelcraft, or equivalent.

- B. Doors: Complying with ANSI 250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level indicated, 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty) Model 2 (Seamless).
  - 2. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Frames: ANSI A250.8; conceal fastenings unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Thickness for Interior Doors: 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
  - 2. Steel Sheet Thickness for Exterior Doors: 0.067 inch (1.7 mm).
  - 3. Fabricate interior frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners, or corners knocked down for field assembly.
  - 4. Fabricate exterior frames from metallic-coated steel sheet, with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
  - 5. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
  - 6. Frame Anchors: Not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- D. Glazing Stops: Nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors; screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- E. Door Louvers: Light proof per SDI 111C.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Actuated by fusible links and listed and labeled.
- F. Door Silencers: Three on strike jambs of single-door frames and two on heads of double-door frames.
- G. Grout Guards: Provide where mortar might obstruct hardware operation.
- H. Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to ANSI A250.6 and ANSI A115 Series standards.
- I. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware.
- J. Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied coat of lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow metal frames to comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Frames: Install according to NFPA 80.

- B. Install doors to provide clearances between doors and frames as indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.11.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying rust-inhibitive primer. Use galvanizing repair paint for metallic coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction based on testing per the following:
  - 1. Vertical Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
  - 2. Horizontal Access Doors and Frames: ASTM E 119 or UL 263.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheets: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 591/A 591M.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with A60 (ZF180) or G60 (Z180) coating.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 directional satin finish.

#### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Products:
  - 1. Best Access Doors, BA-AHD
  - 2. Approved equal.
- B. Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: 16 gauge cold rolled steel units with white powder coated finish.
- C. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Not used.
- D. Recessed Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Not used.
- E. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Not used.
- F. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Not used.
- G. Fire-Rated, Uninsulated, Flush Access Doors and Frames with Exposed Trim: Not used.
- H. Locks: Flush to finished surface, screwdriver operated cam latch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access doors and panels accurately in position. Adjust hardware and door and panels for proper operation.
- B. Install fire-rated access doors and panels according to NFPA 80.

END OF SECTION 083113

## SECTION 08 33 00 - ROLLING COUNTER FIRE SHUTTERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. **Section Includes:** Electric operated automatic closing rolling counter fire doors.
- B. **Related Sections:**
  - 1. 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications. Door opening jamb and head members.
  - 2. 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry. Door opening jamb and head members.
  - 3. 08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels. Access doors.
  - 4. 08 70 00 Hardware.
  - 5. 09 91 00 Painting. Field painting.
  - 6. Division 26. Electrical wiring and conduit, fuses, disconnect switches, connection of operator to power supply, installation of control station and wiring, and connection to alarm system.
- C. **Products That May Be Supplied, But Are Not Installed Under This Section:**
  - 1. Control station
  - 2. Electrical disconnect
  - 3. Primary and control wiring
  - 4. Conduit and fittings

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. **Performance Requirements:**
  - 1. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for the fire rating classification, 3 hr.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reference Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures; submit the following items:
  - 1. **Product Data**
  - 2. **Shop Drawings:** Include special conditions not detailed in Product Data. Show interface with adjacent work.
  - 3. **Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:**
    - a. Provide proof of manufacturer ISO 9001:2015 registration
    - b. Provide proof of manufacturer and installer qualifications - see 1.4 below
    - c. Provide manufacturer's installation instructions
  - 4. **Closeout Submittals:**
    - a. Operation and Maintenance Manual
    - b. Certificate stating that installed materials comply with this specification

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Qualifications:**

1. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** ISO 9001:2015 registered and a minimum of five years experience in producing counter fire doors and smoke control units of the type specified
2. **Installer Qualifications:** Manufacturer's approval

#### 1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Reference Section 01 66 00 - Product Storage and Handling Requirements
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. **Standard Warranty:** Two years from date of shipment against defects in material and workmanship
- B. **Maintenance:** Submit for owner's consideration and acceptance of a maintenance service agreement for installed products

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. **Manufacturer:**
  1. **Cornell:** 24 Elmwood Avenue Mountain Top, PA 18707.  
**Telephone:** (800) 233-8366.
    - a. **Model:** ERC10
  2. **Cookson**
  3. **Clopay Building Products**

**Substitutions:** Approved equivalent.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. **Curtain:**
  1. **Slat Configuration:**
    - a. **Stainless Steel:** No. 1F, interlocked flat-faced slats, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high by 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep, minimum 22 gauge AISI type 304 #4 finish stainless steel with stainless steel bottom bar and vinyl astragal
  2. **Finish:**
    - a. **Stainless Steel:** type 304 #4 finish
- B. **Endlocks:**

Fabricate continuous interlocking slat sections with high strength galvanized steel endlocks riveted to slats per UL requirements
- C. **Guides:**
  1. **Configuration & Finish:**

- a. **Stainless Steel:** minimum 12 gauge formed shapes
  - 1) type 304 #4 finish
  
- D. **Counterbalance Shaft Assembly:**
  1. **Barrel:** Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot (2.5 mm per meter) of width
  2. **Spring Balance:** Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs (110 N). Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.
  
- E. **Brackets:**

Fabricate from reinforced steel plate with permanently lubricated ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures

  1. **Finish:**
    - a. **Stainless Steel:** type 304 #4 finish
  
- F. **Hood and Mechanism Covers:**

24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges. Provide minimum 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) steel intermediate support brackets as required to prevent excessive sag.

  1. **Finish:**
    - a. **Stainless steel:** type 304 #4 finish

## 2.3 OPERATION

- A. **AlarmGard Advanced Tube Motor Operation:**
  1. **AlarmGard Series Electric Tube Motor:** UL, cUL listed NEMA 1 enclosure, [115v/ 60 Hz/ single phase service] [230v/ 50 Hz/ single phase service]. Provide a totally enclosed non ventilated motor, removable without affecting the setting of limit switches; thermal overload protection, planetary gear reduction, adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism and a transformer with 24v secondary output. All internal electrical components are to be prewired to terminal blocks.3548
    - a. Provide a failsafe tubular motor operated fire shutter assembly requiring no ancillary or externally mounted release devices, cables, chains, pulleys, reset handles or mechanisms
    - b. Provide an internal electrical failsafe release device that requires no additional wiring, external cables or mounting locations
    - c. Provide an internal solenoid brake mechanism to hold the door at any position during normal door operation
    - d. Control automatic closure speed with an internal, totally enclosed, variable rate centrifugal governor without the use of electrical pulsation, constant rate viscosity, oscillation type or other exposed governing devices
    - e. Electrically activate door system automatic closure by notification from central alarm system or power outage.

- f. Maintain automatic closure speed at not more than 12” (229 mm) per second.
  - g. Enable safety edge function during alarm gravity closing while power is present. Enable door to rest upon obstruction following this sequence.
  - h. Electrically reset internal failsafe release device and door operating system upon restoration of electrical power and upon clearing of the alarm signal without requiring human supervision
  - i. Provide selectable ability for the door system to automatically self-cycle to the fully open position following automatic reset without requiring human supervision
  - j. Ensure that manual resetting of spring tension, release devices, linkages or mechanical dropouts will not be required
  - k. Notify electrical contractor to mount control station(s) and supply the appropriate disconnect switch, all conduit and wiring per the door system wiring instructions
  - l. Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and comply fully with NFPA 80 Section 5 system wiring instructions
- f. Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and comply fully with NFPA 80, Section 5

**B. Control Station:**

1. **Surface mounted:** "Open/Close/Stop" push buttons; NEMA 1

**C. Control Operation:**

1. **Momentary contact to close:**

Fail-safe, UL325-2010 Compliant Entrapment Protection for Motor Operation.

- a. **Continuously monitored, wireless sensing seal** extending full width of door bottom bar. Contact before door fully closes shall cause door to immediately stop downward travel and reverse direction to the fully opened position

2.4 ACCESSORIES

**A. Locking:**

1. **None**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed and verify conditions are in accordance with approved shop drawings
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates
- C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install door and operating equipment with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers and supports
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and follow manufacturer's installation instructions

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust doors for ease of operation, free from warp, twist, or distortion

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Test: Test doors for normal operation and automatic closing. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction to witness test and sign Drop Test Form

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces soiled by work as recommended by manufacturer
- B. Remove surplus materials and debris from the site

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner's Representative
- B. Instruct Owner's Representative in maintenance procedures

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and color Samples.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
  - 1. Provide AAMA- or WDMA-certified aluminum windows with an attached label.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. Kawneer, or equivalent.
- B. Window Types: As indicated on Drawings. (Horizontal Sliding)
- C. Performance Class: C.
- D. Performance Grade: 50.
- E. Condensation-Resistance Factor: 52 per AAMA 1503.
- F. Thermal Transmittance: Whole-window U-factor not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F at 15-mph (24-km/h) wind velocity and winter temperatures per ASTM E 1423.
- G. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient: Whole-window SHGC not more than 0.38, per NFRC 200.
- H. Construction: Provide units with a concealed, thermal break.
- I. Provide stainless-steel, ball-bearing sash rollers with nylon tires for sliding windows.
- J. Equip units with vinyl-coated, glass-fiber mesh insect screens at operable sashes.
- K. Glaze units with low-e coated, sealed insulating glass, complying with Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- L. Finish: Baked-enamel finish, AA-C12C42R1x, complying with AAMA 2603 or Fluoropolymer 2-coat coating system complying with AAMA 2604.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames and panels. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.
- B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, to provide weathertight construction.
- C. Adjust operating panels, screens, and hardware to provide a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- D. Clean aluminum surfaces and glass immediately after installing windows. Remove nonpermanent labels from glass surfaces.

END OF SECTION 085113

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Allowances: Provide hardware under Hardware Allowance in Division 01 Section "Price and Payment Procedures."
- B. Submittals: Hardware schedule and keying schedule.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with NFPA 80 and are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications indicated. On exit devices provide label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 HARDWARE

- A. Available Manufacturers:

Locks:

Best	9K Series
Schlage	ND Series
Sargent	11 Line Series

Hinges:

Ives  
Stanley  
McKinney

Door Closers:

Dorma	8900 Series
LCN	4040 Series
Sargent:	351 Series

Weather Strip:

NGP  
Pemko  
Zero

Exit Devices:

Von Duprin	99 Series
Dorma	9000 Series
Sargent	8800 Series

B. Hinges:

1. Stainless-steel hinges with stainless-steel pins for exterior.
2. Nonremovable hinge pins for exterior and public interior exposure.
3. Ball-bearing hinges for doors with closers and entry doors.
4. 2 hinges for 1-3/8-inch- (35-mm-) thick wood doors.
5. 3 hinges for 1-3/4-inch- (45-mm-) thick doors 90 inches (2300 mm) or less in height; 4 hinges for doors more than 90 inches (2300 mm) in height.

C. Locksets and Latchsets:

1. BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 for bored locks and latches.
2. BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 for exit devices.
3. BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 for auxiliary locks.
4. BHMA A156.12, Series 5000, Grade 1 for interconnected locks and latches.
5. BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1 for mortise locks and latches.
6. Lever handles on locksets and latchsets, ADA compliant.
7. Provide trim on exit devices matching locksets.

D. Key locks to Owner's existing master-key system.

1. Cylinders with five or six-pin tumblers and removable cores. V.I.F.
2. Provide cylinders for overhead doors, and other locking doors that do not require other hardware.
3. Provide construction keying.
4. Provide key control system, including cabinet.

E. Closers:

1. Mount closers on interior side (room side) of door opening. Provide regular-arm, parallel-arm, or top-jamb-mounted closers as necessary.
2. Adjustable delayed opening (accessible to people with disabilities) feature on closers.

F. Provide wall stops or floor stops for doors without closers.

G. Provide hardware finishes as follows:

1. Hinges: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.
2. Locksets, Latchsets, and Exit Devices: Satin chrome plated.
3. Closers: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.
4. Other Hardware: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware in locations recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

#### A. Hardware Set No. 1:

1. Hinges.
2. Bored passage latch (F75).
3. Closer.
4. Smoke seal (Head/Jam).

#### B. Hardware Set No. 2:

1. Hinges.
2. Exit device 98F.
3. Closer.
4. Smoke seal (Head/Jam).
5. Kick plates.

#### C. Hardware Set No. 3:

1. Hinges.
2. Lockset – privacy (F76).
3. Kick plates.
4. Wall stop.

#### D. Hardware Set No. 4:

1. Hinges.
2. Lockset – Storeroom (F86).
3. Kick plates.
4. Wall stop.

#### E. Hardware Set No. 5:

1. Hinges.
2. Lockset – Storeroom (Push one side) w/lock).
3. Closer.
4. Smoke seal (Head/Jam).
5. Kick plate(s).

END OF SECTION 087100

## SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with NFPA 80 and/or ASTM E119 and are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications indicated.
- C. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing"; and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
  - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
  - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- E. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked with certification label of Insulating Glass Certification Council and Associated Laboratories, Inc.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GLASS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear) Class 2 (tinted, heat absorbing, and light reducing), and Quality Q3.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C (coated), Type I, Class 1 (clear) Class 2 (tinted), Quality Q3, Kind HS (heat strengthened) Kind FT (fully tempered).
- C. Coated Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition C, Type I, Class 1 (clear) Class 2 (tinted), Quality Q3, Kind HS (heat strengthened) Kind FT (fully tempered). Use pyrolytic or sputter-coat process to coat glass with coating.
- D. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Select Quality, 4.0 mm thick, with edges rounded polished.
  - 1. Safety Glass for Mirrors: Fully tempered.

## 2.2 FABRICATED GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Laminated Glass: Two sheets of 3.0-mm-thick glass, with polyvinyl butyryl sheet interlayer. Comply with ASTM C 1172.
- B. Sealed Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units, with two ~~6.0-mm~~ ~~5.0 mm~~ ~~3.0 mm~~ ~~2.5 mm~~ thick sheets of glass separated by a 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) dehydrated space filled with argon.
  - 1. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered, laminated float glass, clear, no coating, 5/16" thick.
  - 2. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 " thick min., low-e coating, glass clear.
  - 3. Low-Emissivity Coating: [Second] [Third] surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are contained in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- B. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- C. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Steel Framing Members, General: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: ASTM C 645. Thickness specified is minimum uncoated base-metal thickness.
  - 2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating.
- B. Suspended Ceiling and Soffit Framing:
  - 1. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch (1.59-mm) diameter, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
  - 2. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, and 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
  - 3. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) thick, 2-1/2 inches (63.5 mm) deep.
  - 4. Furring Channels: 3/4-inch- (19.1-mm-) deep, cold-rolled channels, 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) thick Steel, rigid hat-shaped channels; 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep, 0.0179 inch (0.454 mm) thick Steel, rigid hat-shaped channels; 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep, 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm) thick Resilient furring channels, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) deep, with single- or double-leg configuration.
  - 5. Grid Suspension System for Interior Ceilings: Interlocking, direct-hung system.
- C. Partition and Soffit Framing:
  - 1. Studs and Runners: In depth indicated and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Flat Strap and Backing: 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm) thick.

3. Rigid Hat-Shaped Furring Channels: In depth indicated and 0.0296 inch (0.752 mm) thick.
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) deep, with single- or double-leg configuration.
5. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) deep.
6. Z-Furring: In depth required by insulation, 1-1/4-inch (31.8-mm) face flange, 7/8-inch (22.2-mm) wall-attachment flange, and 0.0179 inch (0.454 mm) thick.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with referenced installation standards.
  1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nonsag, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation and with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
  1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 841.
  2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 1063.
  3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 844.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure, except at floor, to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
  1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install foam-gasket isolation strip between studs and wall.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.

END OF SECTION 092216

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Provide in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, in thickness indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges. Type X where indicated, Type as required for specific fire-resistance-rated assemblies and Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
- C. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 630/C 630M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, in thickness indicated. Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and where indicated.
- D. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, of thickness indicated. Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and where indicated.
  - 1. Product: G-P Gypsum; Dens-Shield Tile Guard.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.

#### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: ASTM C 1047, formed from galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet. For exterior trim, use accessories formed from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
  - 1. Provide cornerbead at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide LC-bead (J-bead) at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. Provide control joints where indicated.

- B. Aluminum Accessories: Extruded-aluminum accessories indicated with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer.
- C. Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475/C 475M.
  - 1. Joint Tape: Paper unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Joint Compounds: Setting-type taping compound and drying-type, ready-mixed, compounds for topping.
  - 3. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound, drying-type, all-purpose compound, or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
  - 4. Cementitious Backer Unit Joint-Treatment Materials: Products recommended by cementitious backer unit manufacturer.
- D. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
- E. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced).
- F. Acoustical finish where indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840.
  - 1. Isolate gypsum board assemblies from abutting structural and masonry work. Provide edge trim and acoustical sealant.
  - 2. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Fasten gypsum panels to supports with screws.
  - 3. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layer separately to supports with screws.
- B. Install cementitious backer units to comply with ANSI A108.11.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.
- D. Finishing Gypsum Board: ASTM C 840.
  - 1. At concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide Level 1 finish: Embed tape at joints.
  - 2. At substrates for tile, provide Level 2 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
  - 3. Where indicated, provide Level 4 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, provide Level 5 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges. Apply skim coat to entire surface.

- E. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 093000 - TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for tile and installation materials and Samples for tile and grout.
- B. Floor Tiles: Static coefficient of friction not less than 0.6 for level surfaces and 0.8 for ramps, per ASTM C 1028.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CERAMIC TILE

- A. Ceramic tile that complies with Standard grade requirements in ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile."
- B. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Flat, square-edged tile.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Daltile or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Wearing Surface: Abrasive, aggregate embedded in surface.
  - 3. Facial Dimensions: 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm).
  - 4. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 5. Color: As selected.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion-edged, flat tile.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Daltile or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches (108 by 108 mm), 6 by 4-1/4 inches (152 by 108 mm) or 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm).
  - 3. Color: As selected.
  - 4. Finish: Bright, clear glaze.
- D. Quarry Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile.
  - 1. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge.
  - 2. Wainscot Cap: Surface bullnose.

- E. Glazed Wall Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable.
  - 1. Base for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Coved, module size matching wall tile.
  - 2. Base for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Straight, module size matching wall tile.
  - 3. External Corners for Portland Cement Mortar Installations: Bullnose shape with radius of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.
- F. Accessories for Glazed Wall Tile: Provide vitreous china accessories of type and size indicated, in color and finish to match adjoining wall tile, and intended for installing by same method as adjoining wall tile.

## 2.2 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Nonfading slate thresholds complying with ASTM C 629 Fabricated to be not more than 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface.
  - 1. Color: Match tile.
  - 2. Description: Daltile.
  - 3. Finish: Honed.

## 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. VOC Limit for Adhesives and Fluid-Applied Waterproofing Membranes: 65 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Waterproofing Membranes for Thin-Set Installations: ANSI A118.10 fabric-reinforced liquid-latex product, and as follows:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Laticrete.
- C. Setting and Grouting Materials: Comply with material standards in ANSI's "Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to materials and methods indicated.
  - 1. Thin-Set Mortar Type: Latex- portland cement.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Mapei
      - 2) Laticrete
      - 3) TEC
  - 2. Grout Type: Polymer modified or Water-cleanable epoxy unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Available Products:
    - 1) Mapei
    - 2) Laticrete
    - 3) TEC
  3. Grout Color: As selected.
- D. Waterproof membrane, Fluid applied Crystalline Waterproof membrane that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by the manufacturer.
1. Products: Subject to the requirements, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Penetron USA, Inc.: Crystalline Waterproofing Coating
    - b. Latex-Portland Cement Waterproof Mortar.
- E. Crack Isolation Membrane: Penecrete Mortar at slab/wall intersection.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with tile installation standards in ANSI's "Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to materials and methods indicated.
1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI's "Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile" for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
    - a. Tile floors in kitchen and storage.
    - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 6 by 6 inches.
    - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation."
- C. Floor Tile Installation Method(s):
1. Over Concrete Subfloors: TCA F112 (cement mortar bed bonded to concrete), F113 (thin-set mortar on concrete), F115 (thin-set mortar bonded to concrete, with epoxy grout), F116 (organic adhesive on concrete), F116 except use water-cleanable epoxy adhesive (epoxy adhesive on concrete), F131 (epoxy adhesive on concrete, with epoxy grout). F121 F122
  2. Over Waterproof Membranes: TCA F121 (cement mortar bed over waterproof membrane on concrete or wood) F122 (thin-set mortar over waterproof membrane on concrete). Quarry tile joint width 3/8".
- D. Wall Tile Installation Method(s):

1. Interior Walls Over Concrete and Masonry: TCA [W202 (thin-set mortar on concrete or masonry)] [W211 (cement mortar bed, bonded to concrete or masonry)].
  2. Over Gypsum Board: TCA W223 (organic adhesive on solid backing) W242 (organic adhesive on gypsum board and metal studs) W242, except use water-cleanable epoxy adhesive instead of organic adhesive (epoxy adhesive on gypsum board and metal studs) [W243 (thin-set mortar on gypsum board).
  3. Over Cementitious Backer Units: TCA W244 (thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units).
  4. Over Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backer Board: TCA W245 with thin-set mortar (thin-set mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant backer board) W245 with organic adhesive (organic adhesive on glass-mat, water-resistant backer board).
- E. At showers, tubs, and where indicated, provide cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11.
- F. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.
- G. Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are the same size.
- H. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

END OF SECTION 093000

## SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and material Samples.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Panels: ASTM E 1264, Class A materials, tested per ASTM E 84.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
  - 1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings - Seismic Zones 0-2."
  - 2. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies - Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
  - 3. UBC Standard 25-2, "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. CertainTeed.
  - 2. Armstrong.
- B. Edge Detail: Square.
- C. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- D. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).

#### 2.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Narrow-face, direct-hung system; ASTM C 635, heavy-duty structural classification.

1. Available Products:
    - a. Armstrong; CertainTeed.
  2. Color: White.
- B. Attachment Devices: Sized for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
1. Size: Provide yield strength at least 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), but not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Suspension System Installation: Comply with ASTM C 636 and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
- C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 095113

## SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and material Samples.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Panels: ASTM E 1264, Class A materials, tested per ASTM E 84.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical tile ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
  - 1. CISCA's Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA's "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings - Seismic Zones 0-2."
  - 2. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies - Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
  - 3. UBC Standard 25-2, "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILE

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. CertainTeed, Armstrong.
- B. Edge Detail: Beveled, kerfed and rabbeted long edges and square, butt on short edges.
- C. Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- D. Modular Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) 24 by 24.

#### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Ceiling Suspension System: Direct hung or Indirect hung; ASTM C 635, heavy-duty structural classification.

1. Available Products:
  - a. CertainTeed; Armstrong-Preclude.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Zinc-coated carbon-steel wire; ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  1. Size: Provide yield strength at least 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung), but not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.
- D. Access: Identify upward or downward access tile with manufacturer's standard unobtrusive markers for each access unit.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Suspension System Installation: Comply with ASTM C 636 and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
  1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
  1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install acoustical tile by bonding to substrate, using amount of adhesive and procedure recommended in writing by tile manufacturer and as follows:
  1. Install splines in joints between tiles; maintain bottom surface of tiles in a level plane.
  2. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- D. Stapled Installation: Fasten acoustical tile to substrate using a minimum of two staples per tile that are installed in flanges of tile and as follows:
  1. Maintain bottom surface of tiles in a level plane; shim tile or correct substrate as required.
  2. Maintain tight butt joints, aligned in both directions and coordinated with ceiling fixtures.
- E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 095123

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.
- B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner at least 120 linear feet (linear m), of each type and color of resilient wall base installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WALL BASE VB-1.

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. Johnsonite or approved equivalent.
- B. Color and Pattern: Pebble (32).
- C. ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl).
- D. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid, homogeneous) or II (layered).
- E. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).
- F. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- G. Height: 4 inches (101.6 mm).
- H. Lengths: coils in manufacturer's standard lengths.
- I. Outside Corners: premolded.
- J. Inside Corners: premolded.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement- or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit products and substrate conditions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare concrete substrates according to ASTM F 710. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- B. Adhesively install resilient wall base and accessories.
- C. Install wall base in maximum lengths possible. Apply to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required.
- D. Install stair-tread-nose filler to nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- E. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.
- B. Fire-Test Response: Resilient tile has critical radiant flux classification of Class II or Class I, not less than 0.22 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.
- C. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and color of resilient floor tile installed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE VCT-1, VCT-2.

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. Armstrong, Premium Execlon Chromaspin Collection or equivalent or list other manufacturers.
- B. Color and Pattern: Primer White, Aquatint.
- C. ASTM F 1066, Class 2 (through-pattern tile).
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- E. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- F. Size: 12 by 12 inches (304.8 by 304.8 mm).

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement- or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum in maximum available lengths to minimize joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare concrete substrates according to ASTM F 710. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- B. Lay out tiles so tile widths at opposite edges of room are equal and are at least one-half of a tile.
- C. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Lay tiles in basket-weave pattern with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles.

END OF SECTION 096519

## SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Paint exposed surfaces, new and existing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Paint the back side of access panels.
  - 2. Color-code mechanical piping in accessible ceiling spaces.
  - 3. Do not paint prefinished items, items with an integral finish, operating parts, and labels unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data.
  - 2. Samples.
- C. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- D. Mockups: Full-coat finish Sample of each type of coating, color, and substrate, applied where directed.
- E. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each color and type of finish coat paint used on Project, in containers, properly labeled and sealed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PAINT

- A. Available Products:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams.
  - 2. Benjamin Moore.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates.
  - 1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Colors: As selected, scheduled or to match existing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. Mask items that cannot be removed. Reinstall items in each area after painting is complete.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces in an area before beginning painting in that area. Schedule painting so cleaning operations will not damage newly painted surfaces.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use brushes only for exterior painting and where the use of other applicators is not practical.
  - 2. Use rollers for finish coat on interior walls and ceilings.
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
  - 1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply stains and transparent finishes to produce surface films without color irregularity, cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other imperfections. Use multiple coats to produce a smooth surface film of even luster.

#### 3.3 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete:
  - 1. Flat Latex: Two coats over primer: MPI EXT 3.1A.
  - 2. Flat Latex: Two coats over alkali-resistant primer: MPI EXT 3.1K.
- B. Stucco:
  - 1. Flat Latex: Three coats: MPI EXT 9.1A.
  - 2. Flat Latex: Two coats over alkali-resistant primer: MPI EXT 9.1J.

#### 3.4 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Masonry units:
  - 1. Eggshell Latex: two coats over latex block filler MPI Int 4.2A

B. Steel:

1. Semigloss Quick Dry Enamel: Two coats over quick-drying alkyd metal primer.

C. Dressed Lumber – Including Architectural woodwork.

1. Semigloss latex two coats over primer MPI Int 6.3T.

D. Gypsum Board:

1. Eggshell Latex: Two coats over primer/sealer: MPI INT 9.2A.
2. Eggshell Alkyd: Two coats over latex primer/sealer: MPI INT 9.2C.

END OF SECTION 099100

## SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

- 1. Interior Substrates:

- a. Concrete, vertical and horizontal surfaces.
    - b. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
    - c. Steel.
    - d. Galvanized metal.
    - e. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
    - f. Wood.
    - g. Gypsum board.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
    - 2. Division 09 painting Sections for special-use coatings and general field painting.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of finish coat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated. Cross-reference products to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

E. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.2: For coatings, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and coating systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each coating system indicated to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.
  - a. Wall and Floor Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
  - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
  - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C), or as per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anticorrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
4. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
5. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
6. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
7. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
8. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
9. Stains: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
10. Flat Interior Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
11. Nonflat Interior Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
12. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
13. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
14. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
15. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L.
16. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
17. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L.
18. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
19. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
20. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
21. Pre-Treatment Wash Primers: VOC content of not more than 420 g/L.

C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following

chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing 1 or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
  - a. Acrolein.
  - b. Acrylonitrile.
  - c. Antimony.
  - d. Benzene.
  - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
  - f. Cadmium.
  - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
  - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
  - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
  - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
  - k. Diethyl phthalate.
  - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
  - m. Ethylbenzene.
  - n. Formaldehyde.
  - o. Hexavalent chromium.
  - p. Isophorone.
  - q. Lead.
  - r. Mercury.
  - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
  - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
  - u. Methylene chloride.
  - v. Naphthalene.
  - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
  - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
  - y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI#4.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Moorcraft, Super Craft Latex Block Filler, 285-01.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PrepRite, Int/Ext Block Filler, B25W25.
3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of [E2] [E3].

B. Epoxy Block Filler: MPI #116.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Cloverdale Paint; Epoxy Block Filler, 83065.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler/Sealer, B24W400/V400 S.
3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.

### 2.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS/SEALERS

#### A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Regal, First Coat Latex Primer/Undercoater, 216.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); [PrepRite, 200 Latex Primer, B28W200] [Quali-Kote, Interior Latex Primer, B28WQ8001].
3. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E2.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 2.

#### B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; [Moorcraft, Super Spec Alkyd Primer Sealer, C245 or Fresh Start, Int/Ext All Purpose Alkyd Primer, 024.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PrepRite, Interior Oil Primer/Undercoater, B49W2.
3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of [E1] [E2].

#### C. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Fresh Start, Interior/Exterior Primer, 23.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); PrepRite, ProBlock Int/Ext Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W20.
3. Environmental Characteristics:
- a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 1.
- D. Wood-Knot Sealer: White shellac or other sealer recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.

## 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI #19.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Inorganic Zinc Primer, M01/M02.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Zinc Clad II Ethyl Silicate, B69V3/D11.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.
- B. Epoxy Zinc Primer: MPI #20.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Zinc Clad IV, B69A8/V8.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.
- C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Metal Primer, M04.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1.
  3. Environmental Characteristics:

- a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 1.
- D. Cold-Curing Epoxy Primer: MPI #101.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Duraplate 235 Multi-Purpose Epoxy, B67W235.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.
- E. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Industrial, Alkyd Metal Primer, M06 or IronClad, Alkyd Low Lustre Metal & Wood Enamel, C163.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Kem Kromic Universal Metal Primer, B50WZ1.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.
- F. Quick-Dry Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Rapid Dry Metal Primer, CM05-70.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of [E1] [E2] [E3].
- G. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Opti-Bond Multi-Surface Coating, B50W100.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E1.
- H. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Metal Primer, M04.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1.
  3. Environmental Characteristics:
    - a. VOC Content:
      - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
      - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
    - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 1.
- I. Vinyl Wash Primer: MPI #80.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Industrial Wash Primer, P60G2/R7K44.
  3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E2.

## 2.5 WATER-BASED, LIGHT-INDUSTRIAL COATINGS

- A. Gloss, Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating: MPI #110-G6.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Sher-Cryl HPA Gloss, B66W311.
  3. Environmental Characteristics:
    - a. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of E2.
    - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 2.
- B. Semigloss, Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating: MPI #110-G5.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; (Canada), Latex, M28-08.

- b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Sher-Cryl HPA Semi-Gloss, B66W351.
- 3. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E2.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 2.
- 4. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of [E2] [E3].
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR [2] [3].

## 2.6 EPOXY COATINGS

- A. Water-Based Epoxy (Interior and Exterior): MPI #115.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Acrylic Epoxy Gloss "A", Hardener "B", M43/M44.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy, B70W Series.
  - 3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of [E1] [E2] [E3].
- B. High-Build Epoxy Marine Coating, Low Gloss: MPI #108.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Mastic Coating, M45/M46.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Industrial & Marine, Macropoxy 646, B58W6 Series.
  - 3. VOC Content: Minimum E Range of [E1] [E2] [E3].
- C. Water-Based Epoxy Floor Paint: MPI #93.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Industrial, Acrylic Epoxy Gloss Coating, M4303.
  - b. Sherwin Williams, Aquarmor ‘C’ Coating.
3. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 1.

## 2.7 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE ARCHITECTURAL LATEX COATINGS

### A. High-Performance Architectural Latex, Velvet Finish: MPI #138, Gloss Level 2.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Superpaint, Satin Latex, A87W51.
3. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 4.

### B. High-Performance Architectural Latex, Semigloss Finish: MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss, M29-08.
  - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); [Con-Lux, Satin-Plex, CL1001] [Industrial & Marine, Sher-Cryl HPA Semi-Gloss, B66W351].
3. Environmental Characteristics:
  - a. VOC Content:
    - 1) Minimum E Range of E1.
    - 2) Meets or exceeds LEED requirements for VOC content.
  - b. Environmental Performance Rating (EPR): Minimum EPR 5.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
    - c. Wood: 15 percent.
    - d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 4. Coating application indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
  - 1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of [1500 to 4000 psi (10 350 to 27 580 kPa) at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm)] [4000 to 10,000 psi (27 580 to 68 950 kPa)].
  - 2. Abrasive blast clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

- E. Clay Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of [100 to 600 psi (690 to 4140 kPa)] [1500 to 4000 psi (10 350 to 27 580 kPa)] at 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm).
- F. CMU Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale.
  - 1. Clean using methods recommended in writing by coating manufacturer.
  - 2. Blast clean according to SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when coatings are being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with specified requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

### 3.6 EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces:
  - 1. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss 3, eggshell, to match existing.

2. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  3. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces:
1. Epoxy Slip-Resistant Deck Coating System:
    - a. Topcoat: Epoxy deck coating, MPI #82.
- C. CMU Substrates:
1. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss 3, eggshell.
  2. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Block Filler: Epoxy block filler, MPI #116.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  3. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Block Filler: Epoxy block filler, MPI #116.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
  4. Polyurethane, Pigmented, Over High-Build Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Block Filler: Epoxy block filler, MPI #116.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-build epoxy marine coating, low gloss, MPI #108.
    - c. Topcoat: Polyurethane, two-component, pigmented, gloss, MPI #72.
- D. Steel Substrates:
1. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer, MPI #79, Rust-inhibitive primer, (water based), MPI #107 or Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101] primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss.
2. High-Build Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-build epoxy marine coating, low gloss, MPI #108.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  3. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer, (water based), MPI #107.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G[5, semigloss.
  2. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
- ### 3.7 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE
- A. Concrete Substrates, Vertical Surfaces:
1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, [velvet finish, MPI #138, Gloss Level 2] [eggshell finish, MPI #139, Gloss Level 3] [satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4] [semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5].
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.

- b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss.
  3. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  4. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Horizontal Surfaces.
  1. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  2. Water-Based Epoxy Floor Paint Coating System.
    - a. Prime Coat: Water-based epoxy floor paint, MPI #93.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy floor paint, MPI #93.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy floor paint, MPI #93.
- C. CMU Substrates:
  1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4 or semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss.
  3. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4 Epoxy block filler, MPI #116.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.

- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  4. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior/exterior latex block filler, MPI #4.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
- D. Steel Substrates:
  1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer, MPI #79 or Quick-dry alkyd metal primer, MPI #76.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4 or semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based), MPI #107 or Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss.
  3. High-Build Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy zinc primer, MPI#20.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-build epoxy marine coating, low gloss, MPI #108.
    - c. Topcoat: High-build epoxy marine coating, low gloss, MPI #108.
  4. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  5. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Rust-inhibitive primer (water based), MPI #107.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.

- c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4 or semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer, MPI #26 or Waterborne galvanized-metal primer, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss or 3, eggshell.
  3. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI #101.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
- F. Wood Substrates:
  1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer, MPI #39.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4 or semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer/sealer, MPI #45.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss 3, eggshell.
  3. Epoxy Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
    - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates:
  1. High-Performance Architectural Latex Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex, satin finish, MPI #140, Gloss Level 4 or semigloss finish, MPI #141, Gloss Level 5.
  2. Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110, gloss matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Water-based, light-industrial coating, MPI #110-G5, semigloss 3, eggshell.
3. Epoxy Coating System:
- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
  - c. Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured, gloss, MPI #77.
4. Water-Based Epoxy Coating System:
- a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer, MPI #50.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.
  - c. Topcoat: Water-based epoxy (interior and exterior), MPI #115.

END OF SECTION 099600

## SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples of size similar to that required illustrating sign style, font, and attachment method.
  - 1. Submit two sets of color selection chart of chip.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher, with not less than the strength and durability of 5005-H15.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher, with not less than the strength and durability properties of 6063-T5.
- C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
- D. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure laminate engraving stock with face and core in contrasting colors.

#### 2.2 SIGNS

- A. Interior Panel Signs: Aluminum sheet, Engraved, laminated, aluminum-faced plastic, Enamel-filled, reverse-engraved clear acrylic, Reverse silk-screened clear acrylic with opaque background, Engraved plastic laminate or Matte-finished opaque acrylic with adhesively applied vinyl film copy with square-cut edges and rounded corners.
  - 1. Finishes and Colors: As selected from manufacturer's full range by Owner/Architect.
  - 2. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.

3. Provide signs for the following rooms mounted on the room door or the room door:  
Restroom, service room.
4. Character Font and Height: 1 inch, Arial, upper case.
5. Sign Height: 8 inches.
6. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings.
7. Restroom: Identify with Pictogram, the names “BOY” and “GIRLS”, room number to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on the drawings, and braille.
8. Identify Maximum, Minimum Cafeteria: Occupancy of 100.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs where indicated or directed by Architect. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs:
  1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces, other than vinyl.
  2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes.
- C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters with backs in contact with wall surface.

END OF SECTION 101400

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6 or 6463-T6.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180).
- D. Chromium Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- E. Baked-Enamel Finish: Factory-applied, gloss-white, baked-acrylic-enamel coating.
- F. Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- I. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.
- J. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

#### 2.2 TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Bobrick.
  - 2. BayWest.
  - 3. Bradley.
  - 4. Rubbermaid.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser ‘B’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch- (203-mm-) wide, 800-foot- (244-m-) long roll.
4. Material: ABS plastic, gray.
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.

C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser ‘D’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bay West.
2. Type: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted with concealed anchorage.
4. Material: Stainless steel Chrome-plated zinc alloy (zamac) or steel or Satin-finish aluminum bracket with plastic spindle.
5. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
6. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter-core tissue rolls.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser ‘C’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley.
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Capacity: 40 oz..
4. Materials: Satin Finish Stainless Steel.
5. Chrome-Plated Brass Soap Valve: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid form.
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

E. Grab Bar ‘E’, ‘F’, ‘G’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.050 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
3. Mounting: Exposed.
4. Gripping Surfaces: Slip-resistant texture.
5. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) for heavy-duty applications.

F. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit ‘H’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Rubbermaid.
2. Mounting: Surface.
3. Material: ABS plastic, gray.
4. Door or Cover: Self-closing.
5. Receptacle: Removable.

G. Mirror Unit ‘A’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick.
2. Frame: Stainless steel, fixed tilt.

H. Coat Hook ‘I’:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 7 finish (polished).

I. Underlavatory Guard <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: <Insert manufacturer; product name or designation.>
2. Description: Insulating pipe coverings for supply and drain piping assemblies, which prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
  1. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
- B. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

END OF SECTION 102800

## SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: NFPA 10, listed and labeled for the type, rating, and classification of extinguisher.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND BRACKETS

- A. Portable Fire Extinguishers
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Kidde, or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated [1-A:10-B:C, 2.5-lb (1.1-kg)] [2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg)] [3-A:40-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg)] [3-A:40-B:C, 6-lb (2.7-kg)] [4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg)] nominal capacity. Existing Kitchen Type 'K' Fire Extinguishers are to be removed and relocated. All new extinguishers for kitchen will be type 'K'.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mounting brackets in locations indicated at ~~54~~ 48 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Install fire extinguishers in mounting brackets and cabinets where indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 114000 – FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT  
RAYMOND/RAYMOND ASSOCIATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section shall conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.2 BIDS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC) is a sub-contractor to the General Contractor (GC) and is to provide and install all items listed in this section and as detailed on food service drawings.
- B. Any denotation to specific trade responsibility (ie: Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC), Electrical Contractor (EC), Plumbing Contractor (PC), etc.) mentioned shall fall under the scope of the General Contractor (GC). The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.
- C. Raymond/ Raymond Associates is herein identified as the Food Service Consultant.
- D. All prime contractors shall review the Food Service drawings, FS.1 thru FS.5, and are responsible for all work items called out as being by their specific trade (ie: electrical, plumbing, mechanical, general, etc.) & as additionally noted in the 114000 section of the contract specifications. The owner's equipment installer will not be making final connections, all final connections of equipment shall be by the prime contracts under this project. All prime contractors are responsible for coordination with one another and with the owners kitchen installer.
- E. [Not Applicable](#)
- F. Substitutions: When a product or material is specified by name and or model number, as noted in these specifications, such specifications establishes the standard type and quality considered most satisfactory for the particular purpose in the building. The bid proposal therefore should be based thereon, so that all bidders bid under the same conditions. Another product or material of the same type that meets the requirements may be submitted for consideration as a substitute.

- G. Owner, Architect and Food Service Consultant reserves right to waive any informality, or reject any or all bids and any parts thereof, or to accept that bid as a whole or part that in his judgment is for the best interest of Owner. All bids to have on Contractor's letterhead itemized cost of each item of equipment, otherwise bid will be rejected.
- H. Custom fabrication, millwork, equipment, etc. must be built by a company continually in business for at least a 5-year period.
- I. Contract documents convey a method of construction for custom fabrication; however this may or may not be the appropriate method based on selected fabricators industry knowledge and standards. It will be the responsibility of the selected fabricator to interpret and apply appropriate methods of construction for full functionality of custom fabrication.

### 1.3 WORK INCLUDED

- A. KEC shall coordinate with other trades or sub-contractors in order that whole installation may result in the highest grade possible.
- B. KEC shall provide and install only such valves, traps, faucets, shut-offs, reducing pressure valves, relief valves and other specialty items required within equipment and as hereinafter specified.
- C. KEC shall make all necessary cut-outs and knock-outs where required on equipment to accommodate electrical receptacles, switches or other electrical outlets and equipment, together with such cut-outs as required for passage of gas or plumbing piping, etc.
- D. KEC shall stack and remove rubbish waste material, crating, etc., resulting from work and keep the premises clean at all times. Upon completion of the installation, thoroughly and finally clean all equipment ready for use.

### 1.4 POWER AVAILABLE

- A. Electric Voltage: 120/208/480 volt, 60 cycle, 1 & 3 ph.
- B. Water Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 25 to 90 PSI, if required, pressure reducing valves provided by Plumbing Contractor.
- C. Water Temperature(s):
  - 1. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at hand washing sinks, work sinks and preparation sinks.
  - 2. 120°-140° Fahrenheit max at 3-compartment pot sink, dishwashers and hose reel assembly.
  - 3. 110°-120° Fahrenheit max at cooking equipment with faucet assembly.
- D. Gas Pressure: Typical Food Service Equipment range 5" W.C. to 10" W.C., if required, a gas pressure reducing valve at main feed, prior to equipment connection, to be provided by Plumbing Contractor.

## 1.5 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Electrically Operated
  - 1. Electrically operated equipment to be listed by Underwriters Labs., Inc.
  - 2. Motors: Up to and including 3/4 horsepower, shall be 120/60/1.
  - 3. Motors: Over 3/4 horsepower, 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Ranges, food warmers, etc., over 2.0 kW, 208/60/1 or 208/60/3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Electrically heated equipment, etc., 2.0 kW and under, 120/60/1.
  - 6. 1 ph. electrical plug-in units with 3 wire cords; 3 wire cap.
  - 7. 3 ph. electrical plug-in units with 4 wire cords; 4 wire cap.
  - 8. Motor driven equipment: equipped with starting switch.
  - 9. Motors: equipped with overload protection.
  - 10. Wiring on fixtures, including operating switches and pilots, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- B. B.Submit in writing to Architect and Food Service Consultant for approval, schedule showing proposed electrical characteristics of each piece of equipment and disconnect means provided.
- C. C.Punch holes for, and install hood and walk-in cooler/freezer lights and concealed conduits. The interconnection of same, including control switch, wiring, inter-wiring between sections, etc., by Electrical Contractor.

## 1.6 WORK EXCLUDED FROM THIS DIVISION

- A. The following work is to be performed by other trades or sub-contractors and is not the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor. The GC is responsible to hire all necessary sub-contractors.
  - 1. Electrical Contractor
    - a. Make connections to all food service equipment as shown.
    - b. Furnish disconnect switches.
    - c. Interconnecting of all exhaust hood lights, switches, control packages, interfaces, etc. including inter-wiring between sections of exhaust hoods.
    - d. Interconnecting of control switches as required on equipment shown, and all other components which come as part of any equipment shown on plan.
    - e. Interconnecting of any equipment, including, but not limited to, walk-in coolers/ freezers monitoring, exhaust hood monitoring and/ or fire protection monitoring with building management systems.
    - f. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for proper installation of equipment being furnished.
  - 2. Plumbing Contractor
    - a. Make hot and cold water, waste and gas connections to all kitchen equipment shown, furnishing all necessary shut-offs, traps, backflow preventers, vacuum breakers, grease traps, drain line runs, etc.
    - b. Install all faucets, pot fillers, filters and pressure regulators as furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
    - c. Interconnecting of any and all other components that come as part of any other equipment shown.

- d. Provide floor drains and floor sinks where shown and indirect piping to floor drains and floor sinks as indicated on drawings.
  - e. Review all manufacturer approved installation methods/ diagrams and comply for proper installation of equipment being furnished.
3. Ventilation Contractor
- a. Furnish size, shape and location of vent collars for exhaust hood and make connections to these collars.
4. General Contractor
- a. Provide and/or coordinate all work to the floors, walls and ceilings of the space.
  - b. Provide wall blocking where required and as indicated on food service drawings.

#### 1.7 SUB-CONTRACTORS TO KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR

- A. Fire Protection Contractor for the wet chemical protection system within exhaust hood systems only and Refrigeration Contractor for the remote refrigeration packages for walk-in coolers/ freezers, rack systems, etc. are typical sub-contractors to the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- B. KEC to provide the name and addresses of all sub-contractors furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant at time of submitting shop drawings. Selection of sub-contractors must be approved by them; and if in their judgment any fail to prosecute work in strict accordance with drawings and contract, after due notice from Owner or his agent, shall discharge same, but this in no way releases Kitchen Equipment Contractor from his obligations and responsibility under the contract.
- C. Every sub-contractor bound by terms and provisions of the contract so far as applicable to his work. Nothing contained herein shall create any contractual relations between any sub-contractor and Owner.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor fully responsible to Owner for acts and omissions of his/ her sub-contractors.

#### 1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS, ETC.

- A. Immediately upon award of Contract and within 4 weeks, submit to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant, drawings for approval. Submit 1/4" scale rough-in drawings showing locations of plumbing and electrical connections with all requirements indicated at point of connection; use of a legend or numbered connection plan will be cause for drawing rejection. Prior to fabrication, submit to Architect for approval 1/2" scale shop drawings showing plan, elevations and isometric views covering all items of work. Drawings to show dimensions and details of construction, installation and relations to adjoining and related work where same requires cutting or close fitting. Show reinforcement, anchorage, etc., required for complete installation. After correction and approval of above, submit sets for record, then afterwards as many additional copies as required by client.
- B. Submit in same manner as above, drawings showing masonry bases, depressed floors, positions of walls, requirements for ceiling hangers, wall blocking, and any other special conditions

necessary for complete and correct correlation of various trades for satisfactory installation of all equipment shown on drawings.

- C. Manufacturer's names, cuts, descriptive data, analysis of tests, rated capacities and other information necessary for approval of standard manufactured articles and equipment furnished to Architect/Owner and Food Service Consultant for approval before ordering or purchasing. This submission made in same manner as above. All cuts marked with item number, mechanical characteristics, accessories furnished and bound in folders.

#### 1.9 GENERAL

- A. No machine or equipment acceptable from any manufacturer not having had equipment of approximately the same type and design as that specified operating successfully for at least 5 years. Machines installed for test purposes shall not come within the category of successful commercial operation.
- B. Architect/Owner and/or Food Service Consultant privileged to inspect material and fabrication at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's or its sub-contractors factory at any time.
- C. Before proceeding with shop work, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify all measurements at premises. Where required dimensions are not immediately obtainable and delay in waiting for these dimensions would cause work to be seriously delayed, the matter shall be referred to Architect for a decision. In obtaining measurements, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall consider work requirements of other trades and equipment designed and fabricated to provide necessary clearance for surrounding and adjoining work.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor responsible for making any and all necessary adjustments to complete his work in a workmanlike manner, as approved by Architect/Owner.
- E. Dimensions as indicated on drawings and specifications are approximate, and are to be adjusted if and where necessary to suit job conditions and field measurements.
- F. Tops of tables, shelves, tops and exterior panels of cabinets, counters, doors, drainboards, etc., to be constructed of a single sheet of metal. Where size of equipment requires more than 1 sheet of metal, sheets butt joined with joints continuously welded full length. No joints less than 18" from an edge or end of a piece of equipment. In addition, all joints shall have battens or stiffeners welded to jointed material, ground smooth and polished.
- G. Appliances of rigid construction free from objectionable vibration and quiet in operation.
- H. Electrical heating elements shall conform to latest standards of National Electrical Manufacturer's Association and Underwriters Labs., Inc., where applicable standards have been set up by such agencies.
- I. Motors of ample power to operate machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding nameplate ratings. Horsepower requirements on driven equipment determined by manufacturer, based on normal operation of maximum capacity.
- J. Motors drip-proof, splash-proof or totally enclosed type, having two-hour duty cycle and ball bearings (except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings). All motors shall have

windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where adjacent to deposits of dust, lint, etc., totally enclosed type.

- K. It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide stainless steel cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated.

#### 1.10 STAINLESS STEEL (S.S.)

- A. Where S.S. is specified, it shall be Type 304, nickel bearing iron alloy, containing approximately 17.0% to 19% chromium, 8% to 10% nickel, not more than 0.2% carbon, and not more than 2.0% of other alloying elements; designed being austenitic (non-magnetic).
- B. S.S. free from scale with all surfaces polished to a high commercial finish. All welding and exposed welds hereinafter specified, must be ground down and polished smooth to a #4 finish so that no evidence of welding will appear. Unexposed welds on underside of counter or tables ground smooth and treated with an acid solution to remove weld discoloration and oxidization and to arrest corrosion.
- C. Undersides of all counters, work tables, sinks, drain boards, etc., after fabrication, to have one (1) heavy coat of sound deadening material applied as allowed by local codes.
- D. Gauges for sheet iron and sheet metal, U.S. Standard.
- E. Rivets, welds, bolts, screws, nuts and washers to be steel except where brass or S.S. is fastened, in which case they shall be brass or S.S., respectively. Where dissimilar metals are fastened, welds, bolts, rivets, screws, nuts and washers, highest grade metal. Spacing and extent of welds, rivets, bolts and screws such as to insure suitable fastening and prevent bulging of metals fastened.

#### 1.11 SANITATION

- A. All custom built equipment constructed in accordance with standard No. 2, 4 & 7 of National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory, manufactured by a company approved by N.S.F. and carry their stamp of approval. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must have "Registered" numbered seal of N.S.F. approval.

#### 1.12 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall leave all items of equipment in good, operating condition and furnish the services of a "qualified" competent manufacturer's representative to instruct Owner's employees in proper use and care of equipment. Representative on call for as long a period as is necessary to assure Owner that such instruction is thoroughly understood.

- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling of equipment demonstrations and/or training and shall provide a detailed list of expected dates, times and manufacturer's representative to be present (in attendance) for each piece of equipment.
- C. Kitchen Equipment Contractor or his qualified manufacturer's representative, thereafter, shall make all necessary calls during warranty period.

#### 1.13 SAMPLES

- A. After Award of Contract, when requested, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall supply Architect with samples of fabricated equipment, such as corner of table with a rolled or inverted "V" edge, corner of dish table, overshef, drawer assembly, table leg with foot and gusset, or as specifically requested.

#### 1.14 GUARANTEE

- A.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall guarantee, as part of the bid and/or contract, workmanship, material and equipment for a period of 1 year from date of equipment final install and project turnover to Owner, and shall remedy any defect due to faulty workmanship or materials which may appear within guarantee period.
- C. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals on equipment, etc., turned over to the Owner in duplicate, bound in a folder and marked accordingly.

#### 1.15 EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION AND STANDARDS

- A. Where initials S.S. are used, they refer to "stainless steel;" C.P. refers to "chrome plated;" N.I.C. refers to "not in contract;" G.I. refers to "galvanized iron;" F.D. refers to "floor drain", and F.S. refers to "floor sink."

#### 1.16 WASTES AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Sinks to have the following waste and overflow assemblies:
  - 1. For 1-1/2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.
  - 2. For 2" NPT: Fisher model 74043 or approved alternate. Lever handle waste outlet with overflow assembly, 3-1/2" sink opening, self-centering stainless steel face flange with flat strainer, 12 gpm max flow rate, stainless steel lever handle with ball, overflow head with stainless steel faceplate and chrome plated cast red brass drain body.

1.17 WATER INLET LOCATION

- A. Located in all cases above the positive water level to prevent siphoning of liquid into water system. Wherever conditions require water inlet below such level, a suitable type of vacuum breaker shall be placed on fixture and form part of same to prevent such siphoning.
- B. All faucets furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor as specified. Traps furnished by Plumbing Contractor.

1.18 PITCH AND DRAINAGE

- A. Wherever a fixture is used with waste or drain outlet, surface shall have distinct pitch towards outlet. Drainboards and tables that contain or adjoin sinks shall have a definite pitch towards sinks. Where necessary, surfaces creased and grooved to give a definite pitch.

1.19 SINKS

- A. #14 gauge S.S. interior corners rounded to 1" radius horizontally and vertically, forming a cove in bottom. All joints butt edged. Sink sizes given, inside measurements.
- B. Bottom of each compartment creased to center and fitted with a rotary drain as described in section 1.16, hereinbefore specified. Waste lever not to protrude beyond body of sink. Sinks to have overflows installed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- C. Overflow to consist of 1-1/2" chrome plated brass strainer plate, fitted in back of each compartment at proper level directly connected to waste outlet with 1-1/2" chrome plated brass pipe.
- D. Back of sink extended integrally approximately 12" above working level, back 2-1/4" on 45° angle towards rear and then flanged down 1" and punched to accommodate faucets.
- E. Front and both ends, unless otherwise specified and shown, finished on top edge, 3" above working level, with 1-1/2" diameter, 180° welded integral roll. Exterior corners rounded to a 2-1/2" radius, all integrally welded.
- F. Sinks and drainboards finished on front and back edges only and left with straight edge on ends, so that drainboards may be welded thereto, forming integral units with top edge of rolled rim curbing formed on one horizontal plane across front to unit though surfaces of drainboards pitched to sinks.
- G. Multiple compartment sinks divided with double wall #14 gauge S.S. partitions, all corners rounded same as corners in sinks, continuously welded in place.
- H. Back, bottom and front of one continuous piece with no overlapping joints or open spaces between compartments.

1.20 SINK BOWL BUILT INTO TABLE TOP

- A. Sink constructed integral with table top #14 gauge S.S. having all interior corners coved vertically and horizontally forming a cove in bottom. To have overflow, lever waste outlet, etc..., as hereinbefore specified for sinks in spec section 1.19.
- B. All joints butt edged and welded, ground and polished, so that no evidence of welding will appear. All sink sizes inside measurements. Table top where shown, punched to receive deck type combination faucets, provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

1.21 FAUCET AND BASKET DRAIN ASSEMBLY

- A. Sinks to have the following faucet assemblies:
  - 1. 3-Compartment Sink, Potwash:
    - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 74306 or approved alternate. Pre-Rinse assembly with 1.3 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount, 8" centers, add-on faucet 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout with 4" wrist blade handles, 36" flexible gooseneck hose with spray head, stainless steel spring with wall bracket, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 75485.
    - b. 1 ea. Fisher model 60798 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, splash/ wall mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Deck mount assembly model 57665.
  - 2. 2-Compartment Sink, Preparation:
    - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.
  - 3. Work Sink (Built-in, Welded-In):
    - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 57665 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 8" centers, 12" stainless steel tubular swing spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 60798.
  - 4. Hand Sink:
    - a. 1 ea. Fisher model 58696 or approved alternate. Faucet with 2.2 gpm flow rate or less, deck mount with 4" wrist blade handles, 4" centers, 6" stainless steel swivel gooseneck spout, compression valves, 1/2" NPT female inlets, ADA compliant, NO LEAD and NSF approved. Splash/ wall mount assembly model 62650.
- B. All plumbing fixtures shall be certified CSA, ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, AB1953/HSC 116875, Vermont Bill S152, NSF/ANSI 61 sec 9, annex F and G, NSF/ANSI 372 low lead content, ASTM F2324.

#### 1.22 DRAINBOARDS

- A. #14 gauge S.S. full width of sink carried up approximately 12" at back and where adjacent to wall and finished same as heretofore described for back of sink, and having 3" high curbing at front and ends not adjacent to walls and finished with integral 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Drainboards continuously welded to sinks.
- C. Drainboards 30" long or less shall have 1-1/2" #16 gauge S.S. tubular braces secured at underside near front and welded to S.S. gusset at leg anchor. All others to have legs and cross bracing with full length and width undershelf as specified for tables.

#### 1.23 TABLES WITH S.S. TOPS

- A. Tops of #14 gauge S.S. 1 piece construction with all edges turned down into 2" integral 180° roll with all corners rounded to 2" radius forming a bullnosed corner. Corner welded and polished smooth.
- B. Table tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" S.S. channel stiffeners #14 gauge welded to underside. All cross braces spaced not over 24" on center.
- C. Table tops adjoining walls or adjacent equipment carried up approximately 6" and returned 1", down 1" at top and ends. Intersections of table top and raised edge coved to 1" radius. Where backsplash is exposed, it shall have finished S.S. back.
- D. It is the responsibility of the K.E.C. to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide S.S. cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within table/counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated, if required.

#### 1.24 LEGS AND CROSSRAILS

- A. 1-5/8" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular-type with S.S. bullet shaped feet having minimum vertical adjustment of 1-1/2" without showing threading or adjusting bolts. Feet fully enclosed on bottom. Adjustment of feet by means of a threaded shank attached to foot and screwed into a properly secured threaded member inside of leg. Construction of leg such that it shall fit over shank of foot so no liquid or other material can work their way into legs or foot.
- B. Tops of legs attached to enclosed conical gussets of heavy gauge S.S. Gussets welded to #14 gauge S.S. 4" x 1" channels to underside on which they appear. Crossrails 1-1/2" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. coped and welded to legs approximately 10" A.F.F. or as specified.

#### 1.25 OVERSHELF - TABLE TYPE

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with all edges turned down and finished in a 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll - corners bullnosed, welded 1 piece construction.

- B. Shelves supported by 1" O.D. #14 gauge S.S. tubular uprights, tapered at top and flared at bottom, secured to table top with concealed inner tie rods, bolts and nuts. Uprights spaced approximately 42" on center not to interfere with table top proper. When uprights are located in other areas in addition to each end of table then they shall be cantilevered.

#### 1.26 OVERSHELF - WALL TYPE

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. with back edge turned up 2", remaining ends turned down in 1-1/2" diameter 180° roll with corners bullnosed welded, ground and polished.
- B. Shelves supported by #12 gauge S.S. cantilever brackets. Shelf spaced 1" from walls when in place and secured to same with C.P. toggle bolts. Undersides secured to brackets with concealed welded studs, nuts and washers. Brackets spaced approximately 42" on center.

#### 1.27 UNDERSHELVES

- A. #16 gauge polished S.S. full length and width of table with all edges turned down into 2" wide channel. In way of table legs, shelf notched to fit contour of legs and fitted to same in neat, workmanlike manner to eliminate unsanitary crevices, fully welded, ground and polished.
- B. Undershelves reinforced on underside with welded 4" x 1" longitudinal channels of #14 gauge S.S. where applicable. All signs of welding on shelf surface removed.

#### 1.28 DRAWERS

- A. Of #18 gauge S.S. all interior corners coved to a 1" radius both vertically and horizontally. All welds ground and polished to a uniform finish.
- B. Front of #14 gauge polished S.S. and will extend on both sides of drawer body to conceal slides, corners welded, ground and polished. Space between drawer front and body fully enclosed at bottom, back and both sides by means of a #20 gauge S.S. filler, spot welded to drawer front and body, to provide a fully sealed, vermin-proof enclosure. Drawer front provided with a 5" C.H.G. # P46-1010 S.S. pull handle fastened in place by means of a concealed screws.
- C. Drawer slides of #14 gauge S.S. fitted with 4 case hardened ball bearing rollers. Track attached to drawer is to have upper edge channel shaped to fit contour of roller rim to provide a positive drawer guide and prevent jarring. This drawer track firmly spot-welded to body. Outer track provided with auto stops to lock without the use of tools.
- D. Where specified, drawer provided with removable synthetic carving board. Carving board is to slide into enclosure under drawer made of #14 gauge S.S. and extending across underside of carving board, with both sides turned up and welded to slide assembly. The 2 sides provided with #14 gauge S.S. angles with stops at rear fastened in place 1/8" above top surface of carving board to provide guide and storage compartment when carving board is not in use. Carving board is to measure approximately 21" x 21" x 1" thick.
- E. Tool drawer 20" x 20" x 5" deep, bread drawer 20" x 20" x 10" deep. All drawers to have 4 pin paracentric keyed-alike built-in locks same as sliding and hinged doors. C.P. where exposed.

1.29 NOT USED

1.30 EXHAUST HOOD

- A. Exhaust Hood material, construction, etc. to be in conformance with IMC section 507.
- B. Dimensions approximately as shown on contract drawings and mounted at 80" A.F.F. to underside of hood. Final dimensions to be determined in field by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- C. Proper anchorages, etc..., installed in ceiling joists, slab, etc..., by Kitchen Equipment Contractor prior to final finish of ceiling.
- D. Body of #18 gauge stainless steel front, back and sides; straight as indicated on contract drawings. All joints to be flush welded. Where field joints occur, provide a pair of transverse frames, butted together and securely fastened following contour of hood structure.
- E. Bottom rim of hood attached to channel of #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL with mitered welded corners and butted field joints. Cross section inside of channel to measure approximately 2-1/2" horizontally, flanged upward tightly against interior lining of hood.
- F. Above dishwashing machine, kettles and steamers or non-grease producing equipment, hood provided with sloped baffle at back arranged at 45° angle of #18 gauge stainless steel. Baffles to have sliding dampers of #16 gauge stainless steel mounted in #14 gauge stainless steel channel tracks. Each damper to have stainless steel handle fastened with concealed bolts.
- G. Above ranges, ovens, fryers, griddles, etc. or grease producing equipment, hood provided with built-in filters at back extending full length and arranged at an angle of 45° easily removable without use of tools. Filters to be approximately 20" x 20" x 2" thick, of STAINLESS STEEL and expanded metal construction or as further indicated on contract drawings. Filters set into #14 gauge STAINLESS STEEL filter frame, bottom of which is integrally installed with back of hood and grease gutter for easy cleaning. Quantity and size of openings in plenum chamber as indicated in contract documents.
- H. Hood(s) provided with STAINLESS STEEL hanger brackets, welded to top of hood, spaced not more than 36" on center.
- I. Section of hood below ceiling or soffit, enclosed with vertical facing of #18 gauge STAINLESS STEEL. Panels not to exceed 36" in width, easily removable where required, provided with recessed finger grip or similar. Where panels meet at vertical joints flanged inward 1" to form a hairline joint. Channel extended 2" beyond perimeter of hood and provided with concealed full length angle member of 2" x 2" x 3/16" G.I. with clips for bolting to hanger angles, spaced approximately 36" on center. Hanger angles attached to 2" x 2" x 3/16" angle frame fastened to ceiling slab. Panels held in place at ceiling with 2" x 2" x 1/8" STAINLESS STEEL angle trim all around.
- J. Hood(s) provided with recessed or flush vapor-proof LED light fixtures, approximately 12" X 12" style or 48" strip style, pre-mounted by manufacturer. Light fixture with bulb(s), as provided by specified exhaust hood manufacturer, refer to Part 2 Products. All wiring and interconnections by Electrical Contractor.

- K. All exhaust hood controls, switches, etc... to be mounted @ 48" AFF. This is to be the maximum height allowed.
- L. All wiring and interconnections for controls, switches, fans, solenoid, shunt trips, etc... by Electrical Contractor. This includes any requirements to and from remote panels, switches and control packages.
- M. Must be tested and comply with the most current codes (or per local jurisdiction) UL-710, International Mechanical Code (IMC), and NFPA 96.

1.31 NOT USED

1.32 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. The system shall be a pre-engineered cartridge-operated type R-102 system utilizing Liquid Ansulx agent, with a Fixed Nozzle distribution network. It shall be furnished and installed in compliance with UL Standard 1254, UL Standard 300, NFPA 96-2008 and any prevailing statutes or codes including automatic shut-down of all cooking appliances per code section 44 of NFPA 17A-27-2002.
- B. System to provide connection to building Fire Alarm System per NFPA 17A; Section 3-2.1.5.
- C. Fire protection remote pull stations mounted @ 48" AFF, located 10 ft. minimum to 20 ft. maximum from exhaust hood(s).
- D. The extinguishing agent shall be a specifically formulated aqueous solution of organic salts contained in a S.S. tank with 3 gallons minimum capacity, and able to withstand test pressure of 330 PSI. A welded S.S. bracket shall be provided for mounting the tank.
- E. The regulator releases mechanism shall be capable of providing sufficient expellant gas to discharge enough agent to meet the minimum nozzle discharge requirements. The mechanism shall have a visual indicator of "fired" condition. This mechanism shall be capable of being operated by fusible link detection, remote manual release and local manual release. The mechanism should be housed in a S.S. enclosure with cover containing identifications thereon.
- F. Each discharge nozzle to be listed with UL approval for placement and size. Each nozzle shall have a rubber blow-off cap to keep the nozzle tip orifice free of cooking grease build-up. All exposed piping to be chrome plated finish, and there shall be no exposed threads.
- G. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish mechanical (electrical) gas valve, up to 3" in size and coordinate the install/provisions to shut-off all fuel supplies to all cooking appliances beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system. If electrical gas valve is to be utilized, Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish reset relay push button.

It is the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor to install, coordinate and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve.

It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to furnish and install electrical wiring, relays, etc... and make any provisions necessary for complete operation of gas valve. In addition,

Electrical Contractor to furnish and install automatic equipment necessary to shut-off all electric beneath Type I exhaust hood upon activation of system.

- H. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install a Class K Fire Extinguisher, dedicated to each room where a Type I exhaust hood is installed.
- I. Upon completion of installation, the installer to perform a wet chemical test or at the time of the test, the authority having jurisdiction may allow the Contractor to use flushing concentrate and water solution. However, whichever is permitted, it must be in compliance with Code. This test shall activate the entire system, except the agent supply tank, which will be substituted by the test tank of like pressure and size. Following a satisfactory test, the original tank shall be replaced. The system shall then be certified to be in working order and all authorities shall be so advised in writing. Provide Owner with copies of all satisfaction/acceptance tests.
- J. The system to be furnished and installed by a factory distributor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This shall include mounting of the system units, manual releases, nozzles, actuating devices, and the running of all pipe and control tubing applicable to the R-102 system. If and when requested, submittal drawings concerning the fire system shall have affixed the seal and signature of a licensed engineer for the State in which they are to be installed. A 1-year service contract and maintenance program to be provided.
- K. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is required to submit a copy of the hood suppression system shop drawing to the local authority having jurisdiction for approval, as well as submission to the Architect. In addition, shop drawings when submitted, must be signed and sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in the State where the system is to be installed.

#### 1.33 DISH TABLES - SOILED AND CLEAN

- A. #14 gauge polished S.S. with exposed edges finished in 3" high curbing with a 1-1/2" diameter, 180° rolled trim at top, corners bullnosed, welded. Where adjacent to wall, top carried up 12" integrally at top and ends. All joints in top welded and free of buckles and weld marks. When applicable, where top (also raised back), adjoins dishwashing machine, same flanged down 1" into machine and secured water tight, backsplash in this area brought forward diagonally to machine to form a baffle. Tops thoroughly cross braced with 4" x 1" channel stiffeners of #14 gauge S.S. and welded to underside. Cross bracing approximately 24" on center, running front to back. All corners in top rounded to 1" radius, vertically and horizontally.

1.34 NOT USED

1.35 NOT USED

1.36 NOT USED

1.37 NOT USED

1.38 NOT USED

1.39 SERVING COUNTER

- A. Of size and shape as shown. Top of #14 gauge polished S.S. rolled down in a 2" diameter 180° roll on all exposed edges with corners bullnosed, welded. Top secured to counter base by means of concealed S.S. studs, nuts and washers. Angle frame under top sheathed with sound deadening material.
- B. Base constructed with interior framing of 1-1/2" x 1 1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angle with all joints welded.
- C. Angle framework concealed on the interior with #18 gauge polished S.S. sheathing. Exterior facing of base cabinet and ends to have sheathing of Plastic Laminate paneling laminated to 3/4" thick solid core, exterior grade marine plywood, panel length not to exceed 36". Color and style of paneling selected by Architect. Each panel of length as indicated, full height of counter and splined hairline joints. Panels and trim secured to interior framing by means of concealed welded studs, nuts and washers. Or constructed of alternate materials as detailed on drawings.
- D. Interior of all available space provided with bottom and intermediate shelf of #16 gauge S.S. turned up approximately 2" at rear and ends, and down 1-1/2", and in 1/2" channel shape at front.
- E. Mounted on masonry base, height as indicated on drawings or 6" high 14 gauge S.S. legs with S.S. removable toe base, where indicated. All openings in top flanged downward approximately 1" around their entire perimeter. Top cut out for and provided with equipment as hereafter specified.
- F. It is the responsibility of the K.E.C. to supply and mount all electrical outlets, switches, controls, etc. within table/counter back splashes, aprons, panels, etc. and to provide S.S. cover plates as required. Furthermore, it is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor, in coordination with the Kitchen Equipment Contractor, to make final interconnections within serving counter interior to junction boxes, outlets, switches, controls, etc. for equipment indicated, if required.

1.40 NOT USED

1.41 HOT FOOD SECTION

- A. Top #14 gauge polished S.S. integral and continuous with counter and top, provided with 12" x 20" openings as shown.
- B. Each opening to have #14 gauge S.S. well measuring approximately 6-1/2" deep. Where top is flanged down into well, fitted with a breaker strip on 4 sides of opening. When and where food wells are used with drains, all drains are to be interpiped with 1-1/2" C.P. or S.S. piping by Kitchen Equipment Contractor, and extended to common point near floor drain for Plumbing Contractor to make indirect waste connections. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish and install C.P. or S.S. shut-off valve extending for easy access.
- C. Each well heated as hereinafter specified, dry-moist type electric heater with individual thermostatic control and pilot light. Thermostat dials and pilot lights attached on attendant's side recessed into a panel installed inside of plate shelf areas or apron mounted as shown. All electric food wells connected to a common heavy toggle switch. Wiring concealed.
- D. Food wells to have bottom of housing fitted with sectional removable #16 gauge G.I. bottoms for access to wiring and elements. Counter base under hot food section to be lined with #18 gauge S.S.
- E. Each hot food section provided with the following #20 gauge Polar Ware Classic Anti-Jam inserts and covers: two S12104 pans with two 1/2 size lift-off covers and provide one dome-type 12" x 20" lift-off cover for each opening; two S12106 pans, three S12066 pans, four S20124 pans; four S12102 pans, four S20122 pans.

1.42 NOT USED

1.43 NOT USED

1.44 NOT USED

1.45 NOT USED

1.46 NOT USED

1.47 COUNTER AND CABINETS WITH SEMI-ENCLOSED BASE

- A. Top of #14 gauge polished S.S. finished 1/2" above working level with 2" diameter 180° roll, bullnosed corners on all exposed sides. Where adjacent to wall, top carried up approximately 6" (or as specified hereinafter and shown) and returned 1" at top and ends towards wall with corners welded forming a continuous unit. Top fastened to cabinet by means of welded and concealed studs.

- B. Cabinet below top to have #18 gauge S.S. enclosure. Front stiles of cabinet channel shaped. This channel fully enclosed inside of cabinet. Top reinforced by means of horizontal framework of S.S. 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" angle with cross braces not more than 18" on center. Framework of all welded construction and intermediate shelves in cabinet of #16 gauge S.S. turned up on all sides to eliminate crevices at shelf surface. Front edge of shelf channel shaped. Shelf surface reinforced by means of #16 gauge S.S. channel stiffeners spaced on not more than 24" on center. Mounted on 6" S.S. adjustable legs, or as hereinbefore shown and specified.

1.48 NOT USED

1.49 DOORS

- A. Whether sliding or hinged type, not less than 1/2" thick overall, double paneled having 3/8" sound-deadening material between #16 gauge S.S. front and #18 gauge S.S. back, reinforced between panels by wide channels, running height of door and made of same material. Panels jointed with continuous welding. Doors and vent openings to have back panel boxed around vent opening and welded to front panel. Doors dust proof and entire front face without seams or joints.
- B. Sliding doors mounted on ball bearing type rollers, sliding in dust proof #14 gauge S.S. tracks overhead, fastened so as to eliminate vibration and jarring when doors are rolled. Doors fitted with limit stops. Bottom guide of #14 gauge S.S. for doors, open and flat, lining up with lower shelf of cabinet - slots so arranged that crumbs or dirt accumulating in the cabinet will drop to the floor when cabinet is cleaned. Recessed handles solid material, not stamped, of S.S. welded to front panel. Finger grips of ample depth to comfortably pull the door. Doors provided with keyed-alike S.S. faced cylinder locks, built-in flush.
- C. Hinged type doors flush fitting, unless otherwise specified, resting tightly against rabbetted frame. Hinged doors provided with Klein Model #Y-48 (or approved equal) keyed-alike S.S. faced cylinder locks with Model #12230-SM (or approved equal) handles. In case of pair of doors, each individually controlled as outlined and is to close against rubber bumpers.
- D. Outer edges smooth, free from burrs, projections and fins. Excess welded metal removed by precision grinding and polishing.

1.50 REFRIGERATORS AND REFRIGERATION UNITS

- A. Reach-in refrigerators, freezers, and refrigerated units, as shown unless otherwise specified, furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. They shall meet all requirements as set forth for individual item number and complete with self-contained or remote compressors and motors. Cooling coils blower type, unless otherwise called for, provided with initial charge of approved CFC free refrigerant. Plumbing Contractor responsible for extending refrigerator drain line, where required, to spill into adjacent floor drain in approved manner. Extended drain line not less than 3/4" I.D. and C.P. or S.S. tubing.
- B. All refrigerated equipment, refrigerators and freezers, whether walk-in or reach-in, started and adjusted to maintain required temperatures, charged with approved refrigerant as required.

- C. All reach-in refrigerators, freezers, hot food warmers, etc., to have keyed-alike locks. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must request this at time of placing order to avoid correction at a later date at Kitchen Equipment Contractor's expense.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to provide 1 year's free service for all types of refrigerators and refrigeration equipment. Service to include all compressors, unit coolers, controls, etc., to include adjustments and repairs, irrespective of cause, whether mechanical, operational or manufacturing at no additional cost to Owner. Additionally, five (5) year warranty provided on all compressors, parts only or replacement.

1.51 NOT USED

1.52 MILLWORK EQUIPMENT

- A. General Description: Woodwork to be minimum 3/4" marine grade plywood throughout. Woodwork counters shall be constructed to support the full weight of operating appliances without any deflection of the counter top. Where cut-outs are required in counter tops, appropriate framing needs to be provided around the cut-out to fully support the top in level position.

All miter joints shall be tight with no gaps or open spaces. Filling of miter joints with crack filler prior to finishing is not acceptable. Loose joints shall be hairline, flat, in single plane, with no exposed screws, nails or other fasteners. All dimensions, reveals and joints shall be held exact.

All fixtures shall be assembled in single and complete units as the dimensions will permit shipment to and installation at the building. Large pieces requiring sections construction shall have their parts accurately fitted and aligned with each other, and provided with ample screws, glue and bolt blocks, tongues, grooves and splines, dowels, mortises and tenons, screws, bolts or suitable means of concealed fastening, as required to render the work of substantial, rigid and permanently secured in proper position.

Sufficient additional material shall be allowed to permit accurate scribing to walls, floors and related work, and due allowance made wherever possible for such shrinkage as may develop after installation. Single and sectional units shall be provided with adequate cleating, blocking, crating and other forms of protection as required to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration during transit, delivery, storage and handling.

Framing and blocking members shall be assembled with bolted and screwed connection and should be secured to the structural backing with cinch, expansion screws or toggle bolts, as required; spaced and installed to ensure ample strength and rigidity. Rails and stiles shall be mortised and tenoned, work neatly mitered and membered, all butt joints made flush and smooth, and all permanent joints made up with water resistant glue. All fixtures shall be assembled without face screws or nails, except where it may be necessary to attach trim items. All face screws or nails that are necessary shall be countersunk and plastic wood or wood plugs used to cover head and the plug neatly touched up. The heads of all screws used in any assembly shall be countersunk below the surface.

- B. Joints: Mortise and tenon, spline, dowel and/or pin block and glue work to avoid use of nails wherever practical. Make butt joints with an approved device of prevention of separation of members. Blind nail and conceal.
- C. Plastic Laminate (HDPL): Plastic laminate shall be bonded to all exposed surfaces with contact cement fast bond #30, as manufactured by 3-M Products Company, or equal, to minimum 3/4" fir faced plywood applied under high pressure. Reject plastic laminate or plastic backing shall be used to prevent warping, unless otherwise specified. All edges shall be carefully sanded to smooth finish, removing burns, nicks and cut marks.
  - 1. Plastic laminate joints shall be finished without wavy and unsightly joints. Joints need not be mitered except if specified. Hand sand edges to a slight chamfer.
- D. Doors, Hinged: Hinged doors shall be fabricated of 3/4" thick plywood with plywood full perimeter edging with plastic laminate on face and self-edging on exposed sides. Door hinges, pulls and catches shall be supplied and installed as detailed. All doors to have minimum of 3 concealed, heavy duty, European hinges per section.
  - 1. Provide S.S. channel trim on the perimeter of the door to guard plastic laminate from chipping.
- E. Doors, Sliding: Sliding doors shall be fabricated of solid core plywood with hardwood edges and constructed similar to hinged doors. Doors shall be mounted on E-Z Glides track. Doors shall be removable without the use of tools. Rubber stops shall be provided concealed in end stile or mullion.
- F. Doors, Tambour Sliding: Tambour sliding doors shall be fabricated of individual hardwood slats, 3/8" by 3/4" round on 2 edges and glued to 20 ounce duck canvas or reject elastic vinyl plastic or equal and shall be provided with hardwood end stile with integral door pull. Track shall be lined with laminated plastic or equally smooth surface and guides at top and bottom shall be fabricated hardwood. Provide lock-pin for sliding doors.
- G. Access Panels/Louver Panels:
  - 1. Access Panels: Shall be fabricated of 3/4" thick marine grade plywood and shall be fabricated to be removable for access. Each access panel shall be provided with 2 magnetic catches at top and (2) 3/16" positioning pins at bottom (unless otherwise specified or detailed on drawings).
  - 2. Louvered Panels: Are required in woodwork at all locations where proper ventilation is necessary for the efficient performance and operation (exhaust and/or supply) of the food service equipment compressor.
    - Types (when specified):
      - a. Louvered panel spaced to conceal equipment yet provide adequate ventilation.
      - b. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to coordinate size, quantity and location of louvered opening for sufficient ventilation of food service equipment. Refer to drawing details for cut-outs and spacing.
  - 3. Unless otherwise directed, panels shall be powder coated to match laminate selection.
- H. Louvered Doors: Must have concealed hardware to resemble access panels. Doors to have nylon roller friction type heavy duty catch and heavy duty concealed S.S. adjustable hinge.
  - 1. Plastic laminate fronts: provide kiln dried pine shutter type slats. Wood to be free of knots with smooth grain, epoxy painted to match laminate selection. No raw wood surfaces will be acceptable. Paint or laminate as needed between slats.
  - 2. Slats to be fixed, positioned to conceal equipment from sight.

3. Provide black color screening/mesh on rear of door with protective edges to prevent tearing.
- I. Drawers: Drawers shall have dovetail construction, well glued and blocked. Fronts shall be not less than 3/4" thick marine grade plywood. Sides and back shall be 1/2" thick fabricated of Birch, Maple or Sycamore except where extension slides are used, in which case the side shall be 5/8" thick. Bottom shall be milled into fronts and sides. Drawers shall be provided with suitable stops. Provide pulls as detailed or specified.
  1. The inside surfaces of all drawers shall receive one coat of Penetrating Primer and one coat of glass lacquer.
- J. Painted Finishes: Painted finishes shall have exposed surfaces free from defects and blemishes that would show after being finished, regardless of grade specific. All surfaces specified to receive paint or enamel finish shall receive one crosscoat of lacquer type undercoat. The undercoat shall be of appreciable different color than that of the finish coat, and of proper ground color with relation to the finish coat. After the undercoat has been thoroughly dried, surfaces shall be sanded smooth and two coats of enamel shall be applied. Back painting shall be provided for all cabinet and woodwork prior to installation.
- K. Interior and Wall Shelves: Cabinet interiors and wall shelves shall be laminated as specified under Section C, Plastic Laminate.
- L. Granite Tops:
  1. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawings. These are fabricated items and are to be constructed as per manufacturer's requirements and as further detailed on contract drawings.
  2. Color and finish shall be selected by the Architect, and physical properties shall confirm to manufacturer's standard specifications for foodservice application. The material shall be homogenous; and not of a composite construction.
  3. Granite shall be 3/4" thick with 1-1/4" face for counter tops unless otherwise specified.
  4. Angle frame under top sheathed with sound deadening material.
  5. General installed to conform to manufacturers standard details in order to maintain product warranty, i.e. cut outs for drop-in equipment.
- M. Solid Surface:
  1. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawings. These are fabricated items and are to be constructed as per manufacturer's requirements and as further detailed on contract drawings.
  2. Color and finish shall be selected by the Architect, and physical properties shall confirm to manufacturer's standard specifications for foodservice application. The material shall be homogenous; and not of a composite construction.
  3. Solid Surface to be minimum 1/2" thick silicone mounted to 3/4" thick grade plywood if required as per manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Top secured to counter construction by means of concealed S.S. studs, nuts and washers.
  5. Angle frame under top sheathed with sound deadening material.
  6. General installed to conform to manufacturers standard details in order to maintain product warranty, i.e. cut outs for drop-in equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

ITEM #1 REACH-IN FREEZER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Utility Model F-50-SS-2S-N. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-20P
- Verify door hinging
- Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless Steel
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 1 ea. Shallow depth design
- 1 ea. Narrow width design
- 2 ea. Full doors with locks
- 3 ea. Stainless steel shelves per compartment, top/bottom section
- 1 ea. Thermal expansion valve
- 1 ea. Receiver tank with service valves
- 1 ea. Sight glass
- 1 ea. Filter drier
- 1 ea. Low pressure cutout
- 1 ea. Digital temperature control system
- 1 ea. Three year parts warranty
- 1 ea. Three year labor warranty
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Traulsen or Victory.

ITEM #2 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #3 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #4 DRYING RACK, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model QDR-2436E-GL. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 4 ea. 24" x 36" Shelves with removable, vented inserts
- 4 ea. 74" High uprights
- 2 ea. Tray drying rack, full shelf
- 1 ea. Drop-in tray drying rack, full shelf
- 1 ea. 24" x 36" Bottom shelf with removable, solid inserts
- Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #5 3-COMPARTMENT, POTWASH – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model SDTPL-96-14/3. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in

General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 1 ea. Table end connection to Item #9, Warewasher
- 3 ea. Built-in work sinks, 20" L x 16" W x 14" D
- 3 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 3 ea. Tail piece
- 3 ea. Waste overflow
- 1 ea. Stainless steel pre-rinse assembly with 12" swing spout add-on faucet and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #6 S.S. RACK GUIDE, REMOV. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Removable rack guide to fit over sink, Stainless Steel, 12 Gauge
- 1 ea. Integral bracket, undercounter, to hold when not in use

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #7 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #8 STORAGE SYSTEM, WALL MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model WAL-STOR. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting Height: 50" above finished floor
- 2 ea. Wall grid/mat, WM1848-E, stacked
- 1 ea. Wall uprights, vertical, PR45VU-E
- 2 ea. Shelf, 1448-E
- 2 ea. Shelf Brackets, PR14B-E
- 1 ea. Grid Shelf, 1436WGS-E
- 2 ea. Baskets, WB-E
- 12 ea. Utility Hooks, UH-E
- 1 ea. Epoxy coated finish, entire wall system
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #9 WAREWASHER, DOOR TYPE, VENTLESS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hobart Model AM15VLT-2. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/3, Hardwired
- 1 ea. Single point electrical connection
- 1 ea. Straight-thru design application
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 3 ea. Peg racks
- 3 ea. Combination racks
- 3 ea. Vollrath Traex sheet pan racks, TR23
- 1 ea. Built-in hot water booster, 70° rise
- 1 ea. Detergent/rinse aid pumps
- 1 ea. Drain tempering kit
- 1 ea. Water hammer arrestor kit
- 1 ea. Ventless exhaust type
- 1 ea. Tall chamber
- Flanged feet bolted to floor

Or as manufactured by Champion or Meiko.

ITEM #10 CLEAN DISH TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model CDTR-60-14/3. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Stainless steel tubular crossrails, side / rear

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #11 TRASH RECEPTACLE, SLIM JIM – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Rubbermaid Model 1971258. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. 16 Gallon capacity
- 1 ea. Portable dolly

Or approved equal.

ITEM #12 HAND SINK, WALL MOUNT – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model HSAN-10-F-LRS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Soap dispenser, wall mounted

- 1 ea. Towel dispenser, wall mounted
- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #13 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model T3096SEB-BS. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 2 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Stainless steel legs, 6" adjustable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #14 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #15 WORK DRAWER(S), BUILT-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model 502943. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #13, Work Table
- Stainless steel integrated handles, horizontal orientation
- 1 ea. Self-closing drawer
- 1 ea. Drawer safety stop
- 1 ea. Stainless steel pan insert, full size removable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #16 FOOD CUTTER/ CHOPPER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Robot Coupe Model R2N. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Disc Package, SP5DISC

Or as manufactured by Piper Products or Electrolux.

ITEM #17 CAN OPENER, ELECTRIC – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Edlund Model 270C. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P

Or approved equal.

ITEM #18      OVERSHELF, TABLE MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model OS1296-16/3. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting height: 56" above finished floor
- Posts support bracket thru counter top, welded to frame

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #19      STAND, EQUIPMENT – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model MMT3030S. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Pan rack slide base, 3" on center

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #20      SLICER, FOOD – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Berkel Model X13AE-PLUS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Automatic type
- 1 ea. Lift device

Or as manufactured by Hobart or Globe.

ITEM #21      SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #22      STAND, EQUIPMENT – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- No additional features, options or accessories required

ITEM #23 MIXER, COUNTER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Hobart Model HL200. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #24 WORK TABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model T3096SEB-BS. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- 1 ea. Work drawer assembly with removable cutting board
- Stainless steel undershelf, removable
- Stainless steel legs, 6" adjustable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #25 WORK SINK, WELDED-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model FDI-14-16-9.5-2. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #24, Work Table
- 1 ea. Built-in work sinks, 16" L x 14" W x 9.5" D
- 2 ea. Waste valve with lever
- 2 ea. Tail piece
- 2 ea. Waste overflow
- 1 ea. Stainless steel faucet with 12" swing spout and wrist action handles, 1/2" connections

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #26 WORK DRAWER(S), BUILT-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model 502943. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #24, Work Table
- Stainless steel integrated handles, horizontal orientation

- 1 ea. Self-closing drawer
- 1 ea. Drawer safety stop
- 1 ea. Stainless steel pan insert, full size removable

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #27      OVERSHELF, TABLE MNTD. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model OS1296-16/3. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Mounting height: 56" above finished floor
- Posts support bracket thru counter top, welded to frame

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #28      SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #29      STORAGE SHELVING – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model QPF-1842E-GL. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Shelving to be sized to fit
- 4 ea. 18" x 42" Shelves with removable, vented inserts
- 4 ea. 74" High uprights
- Mounted on heavy-duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #30      WORK STATION, MODULAR – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model MD2436. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Stainless steel finish, entire wall
- 1 ea. Stainless keyboard drawer
- 2 ea. Book holder, BH-1
- 3 ea. Plastic bin holder, PBH
- 2 ea. Hanging file holder, HFH
- 1 ea. Wire basket, WB
- 1 ea. Stainless steel drawer, 500772

Or as manufactured by Focus or Metro.

ITEM #31      HAND SINK, WALL MOUNT – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Eagle Group/Metal Masters Model HSAN-10-F-LRS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Soap dispenser, wall mounted
- 1 ea. Towel dispenser, wall mounted
- 1 ea. Left and right splash guards
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or IMC/ Teddy.

ITEM #32 EXHAUST HOOD, CONTROL PANEL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Included as part of Item #40, Exhaust Hood

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #33 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model UL-300 (R-102). Unit to be installed where shown on drawing in strict accordance to that described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Provide connection to building Fire Alarm System
- 1 ea. Mechanical Gas valve, up to 3", size to be verified
  - Provide add/ alternate for electric gas valve
- 1 ea. Reset Relay Push Button
  - Only required with use of electric gas valve
- For the protection of equipment beneath Exhaust Hood, Item #40

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #34 CABINET, MOBILE, WARM/ HOLD – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Vulcan Model VBP15. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #35 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #36 STEAMER, ATMOSPHERIC, CONNECTED – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Accutemp Model N61201E060 SGL. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 1/2" Rear Connection, 60 MBtuh
- Verify door hinging
- 1 ea. Manifold gas line for double unit
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 1 ea. 48" Quick disconnect with flexible hose
- 1 ea. Restraint cable
- 1 ea. Stainless steel stand with casters
- No filtration required

Or as manufactured by Cleveland or Groen.

ITEM #37 RANGE, RESTAURANT, ELECTRIC – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, Hardwired
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #38 OVEN, CONVECTION, GAS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Moffat Model G32D5-2C. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: (2)120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Gas: 1/2" Rear Connection, 66 MBtuh
- 1 ea. Manifold gas line for double unit
- 1 ea. Pressure regulator
- 2 ea. Core temperature probe kit
- 2 ea. Extra oven racks
- 1 ea. 48" Quick disconnect with flexible hose
- 1 ea. Restraint cable
- Mounted on heavy duty adjustable casters, front two with brakes

Or approved equal.

ITEM #39 S.S. WALL PANEL(S) – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Stainless steel panels, evenly sized, 20 Gauge
- Installed from top of coved base to underside of hood, entire length
- Hairline joints sealed with S.S. trim strips
- Secured to wall with heat resistant mastic

It is the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to coordinate and make all appropriate cut-outs in paneling based on utility requirements in this location and apply appropriate stainless steel trim strips, caps, gussets, etc...

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #40 EXHAUST HOOD, TYPE I – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Construction: 100% 304 stainless steel
- Filters: Stainless steel captrate solo with hook
- Insulation: Integral air / insulation barriers at perimeter and top, 0" clearance to combustibles
- Structural front panel, insulated
- Wall / Island canopy hood, length / size as per contract documents
- 1 ea. Front perforated supply plenum (PSP) with built-in 3" back standoff
- Insulation for PSP housing, as required
- 4 ea. LED lights with bulbs
- Stainless steel field wrap, approximately 18" high on all exposed sides
- Adjustable exhaust air volume control damper
- 1 ea. Exhaust Fan, EF-1 (installed by General Contractor):
  - Refer to Contract Drawings
- 1 ea. Supply Fan, MUA-1 (installed by General Contractor):
  - Refer to Contract Drawings
- Hood Control Panel Package:
  - EMSplus11 modulating energy management system with smart controls
  - Built-in VFDs
  - Duct Temperature Sensors in all risers
  - Room Temperature Sensor
  - Configurable through Touch Screen Interface
  - EMS Duct Thermostat
  - INVERTER DUTY THREE PHASE MOTORS REQUIRED

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #41 REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Turbo Air Model MSR-49NM. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #42 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #43 REFRIGERATOR, REACH-IN – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Existing to be reused. Turbo Air Model MSR-49NM. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. This is an existing item and is to be handled as described in General Specifications. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- All utility requirements to be verified by K.E.C.

ITEM #44 FIRE EXTINGUISHER, WALL MTND. – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Captive Aire Model K-CLASS. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- 1 ea. Wet chemical type, Ansulex low pH agent
- 1 ea. 2.5 Gallon tank
- 1 ea. Wall bracket
- 1 ea. Rechargeable
- Wall backing by General Contractor

Or as manufactured by Caddy or Accurex.

ITEM #45 REFRIGERATED, SELF-SERVICE CASE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Structural Concepts Model NR3647RSSV. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, NEMA 6-20P
- Exterior Panel Finish: Stainless steel
- Exterior Finish: Stainless steel
- Interior Finish: Stainless steel
- 1 ea. Free standing style application
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration:
  - Rear access, Breeze™ with Energy Wise
- 1 ea. Rear loading access doors, clear glass
- 1 ea. Rear door lock
- 1 ea. Interior LED lighting per shelf
- 1 ea. Retractable night curtain, locking
- 1 ea. Glass end panels
- 1 ea. Rear vented panel, stainless steel

Or as manufactured by Federal Industries or RPI.

ITEM #46 SERVING COUNTER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

LTI Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Components: Outlets/Junction boxes for drop-in or built-in equipment mounted in counter by K.E.C., wired by E.C.
- Counter Construction: 1" Stainless steel square tubing fully welded with integral chase wall
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Front Panels: WilsonArt, Premium Collection, as selected by Architect
- End Panels: WilsonArt, Premium Collection, as selected by Architect
- Working Side:
  - Stainless steel interior/exterior
  - Counter/Door to be flush frame design
  - Stainless steel integrated handles, horizontal orientation
  - Cylinder locks, keyed alike, as required
  - Intermediate stainless steel solid shelves, adjustable
  - Stainless steel apron to mount switches, controls, etc.
- Counter Heights: 32" Counter Top
- Counter Base: Stainless steel legs, 6" adjustable with 16 GA removable kick plate, tapered cove

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

ITEM #47 DROP-IN, HOT WELLS – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

LTI Model TW-DW-4. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 208/1, Hardwired
- 1 ea. Wet or dry application
- 1 ea. Controls remote mounted in apron
- 1 ea. Flange style, hugged edge
- 1 ea. Manifoldded drain lines to gate/shut-off valve
- Adaptor bars to hold combination of 1/1, 1/2, 1/3 and 1/6 sized pans

Or as manufactured by Delfield or Piper Products.

ITEM #48 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hudson Model PCA-P. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired

- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Piper Products or Premier.

ITEM #49 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #50 DROP-IN, COLD WELL – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

LTI Model DI-2037TA-H. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- Verify compressor air flow orientation
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 1 ea. Controls remote mounted in apron
- 1 ea. Flange style, hugged edge
- 1 ea. Flush food pan presentation
- 1 ea. Manifolder drain lines to gate/shut-off valve
- 1 ea. Removable false bottom
- Adaptor bars to hold combination of 1/1, 1/2, 1/3 and 1/6 sized pans

Or as manufactured by Delfield or Piper Products.

ITEM #51 FOOD PROTECTOR(S), ADJUSTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

Hudson Model PCA-P. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, Hardwired
- Gearless adjustment brackets
- LED Strip lights mounted to posts, concealed wiring
- LED Light mounting clips for extended lengths, as required
- 1" Tubular stainless steel posts
- Anchored below to counter frame for rigidity
- Stainless steel sleeve post extends thru counter top
- 3/8" Tempered glass, horizontal/vertical surfaces

Or as manufactured by Piper Products or Premier.

ITEM #52 DROP-IN, ICE CREAM DISPENSER – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

LTI Model DI-2222-IC. Unit to be installed where shown on drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Electrical: 120/1, NEMA 5-15P
- 1 ea. Self-contained refrigeration
- 1 ea. Easy lift, see-thru lid
- 1 ea. Ventilation louvers for base
- 2 ea. Coated baskets

Or as manufactured by Delfield or Piper Products.

ITEM #53      CONDIMENT COUNTER, PORTABLE – QTY. AS PER PLAN & SCHEDULE

LTI Model Custom. Size, shape and installed where shown on drawing. This is a fabricated Item and is to be constructed as described in General Specifications and as further detailed on contract drawings. Provided with all features, options and accessories, per quantity required, as indicated:

- Counter Construction: 1" Stainless steel square tubing fully welded
- Counter Top Material: Stainless Steel, 14 Gauge
- Tray Slide: Solid, 4-ribbed style
- Plate/Tray Shelf:
- Front Panels: WilsonArt, Premium Collection, as selected by Architect
- End Panels: WilsonArt, Premium Collection, as selected by Architect
- Cabinet Base:
  - Millwork door panels, (3) concealed hinges per door
  - Routed finger pull with magnetic touch latch
  - Stainless steel wire handles
  - Cylinder locks, keyed alike, as required
  - Stainless steel interior finish with adjustable shelves
- Counter Heights: 32" Counter Top
- Counter Base: Mounted on heavy duty casters, front two with brakes

Or as manufactured by Aero Mfg. or Eagle Group/Metal Masters.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL RELATED CONDITIONS

- A. In each item of equipment hereinafter specified under the "Equipment Schedule," these specifications shall only identify each respective item by name and number, as well as list various component parts provided for same.
- B. Therefore, it shall be intended that these respective items and their component parts shall be of material (mounted where applicable) constructed and furnished in strict accordance to that described in the general specifications for these items and integrally constructed where applicable.

- C. It shall also be intended that where buy-out (pre-fabricated) items are specified, same shall be definitely furnished with all the accessories as normally furnished by manufacturer for these items. Also in strict accordance with current manufacturer's engineering data sheet for each respective item.

### 3.2 SPECIAL NOTES

- A. It shall be the responsibility of Kitchen Equipment Contractor to keep up to date with progress made in field on installation of all necessary roughing to adequately and properly operate and accommodate all equipment furnished by Kitchen Equipment Contractor and as shown on drawings, to make as many visits to the job site as is necessary to check and assure that all roughing is being properly installed to accommodate this equipment. Include this service in bid.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to cooperate with all trades so that the end results of his work will be a satisfactory, approved and accepted installation. Written reports of each visit shall be sent promptly to the Architect and the Food Service Consultant.

### 3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Procedure of construction is of paramount importance in executions of this project. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to carry on his work so that no delay in his operations or those of any other contractors occurs at any time.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to verify with Architect as to opening date of the food service area, and schedule his fabrication and purchasing of equipment so that all will be in readiness, installed, connected, tested, demonstrated, etc., in ample time prior to the scheduled opening date.

### 3.4 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

- A. Shall mean and intend that Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall deliver and assemble all equipment of contract in 1 piece in required locations in building, ready for water, waste, gas, electric and ventilating connections required by other contractors. Any pieces of equipment may be delivered sectionally, but all working surfaces butt-welded, ground and polished on premises so that upon completion, such item of equipment will have true, smooth, even and continuous surfaces. Butt joining and filling with solder not permitted. Kitchen Equipment Contractor must verify door sizes, delivery platform, elevator size, etc., effecting delivery to food service areas for all items of equipment.

### 3.5 RESERVATIONS AND CONDITIONS

- A. It is the intent of this specification to complete the installation of all equipment covered herein in all phases ready for operation. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and specifications for building construction contracts and determine therefrom the extent of his operations in all respects. All labor and materials not included in building construction contracts necessary to accomplish this intent are hereby included in this contract.

- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall attend job meetings when required for purpose of coordinating his work with other trades.
- C. All equipment shall be received at the building fully protected. It will be the responsibility of the Kitchen Equipment Contractor to protect the equipment until completely installed and accepted.

### 3.6 EXISTING EQUIPMENT (RELOCATED AND/OR REINSTALLED)

- A. Prior to submission of bid for equipment listed in Schedule of Equipment, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall visit the existing facilities and associated areas to survey all existing equipment intended to be reused (or not used) to determine the extent of his/her work.
- B. Kitchen Equipment Contractor responsible for verifying all reusable equipment's sizing, utility and mechanical requirements, prior to release of any custom fabrication or equipment associated with it. Additionally, all makes, models, etc...of said equipment to be verified by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- C. Bid shall include the cost of dismantling and moving, all reusable equipment to a temporary storage location designated by the Owner. In the event that the Owner cannot provide temporary storage, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall move all reusable existing equipment to his/her storage facility. When the facility is ready to receive equipment, the Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall deliver and set in place all new equipment, as well as all reusable existing equipment.
- D. Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall submit separate price for the removal from the premises all old, not reused kitchen equipment as identified by Owner and/or contract documents. Disposal of all such equipment shall be at the discretion of Kitchen Equipment Contractor, but shall be removed from the premises immediately when available. If price is not acceptable, the equipment shall remain the property of Owner.
- E. When new areas are completed, Kitchen Equipment Contractor shall locate all new and reusable existing equipment in their respective locations, assemble and set in place, as shown on drawings, left ready for necessary final connections by respective trades. Conditions listed in the specifications under "Delivery and Installation" shall apply to all reusable existing equipment.
- F. Rough-in drawings and all other necessary drawings and information covering the proper installation of all reusable existing equipment shall be submitted by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- G. All necessary plumbing, electrical, mechanical, etc...disconnections associated with reusable equipment shall be completed by the respective trades.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 210500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: General requirements for motors, vibration isolation, and seismic restraints.
- B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICES

##### A. Vibration Supports:

- 1. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
- 2. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant fiberglass, rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and baseplate for bolting to structure. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch (13-mm) static deflection.

##### B. Seismic Restraints:

- 1. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- 2. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- 3. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
- 4. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.
- F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- G. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

#### 3.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

#### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.

- C. Install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
- D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- G. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.
- B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers and bushings on equipment anchor bolts.

END OF SECTION 210500

## SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: General requirements for motors, hangers and supports, vibration isolation and seismic restraints, and meters and gages.
- B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS

- A. Motor Characteristics:
  - 1. Motors 1 HP and Larger: Three phase.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 1 HP: Single phase.
  - 3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
  - 4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
  - 5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
  - 6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F (40 deg C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.
  - 7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
  - 8. Enclosure: Unless otherwise indicated, open dripproof.
  - 9. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

#### 2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Building Attachments: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.
- C. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

## 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICES

### A. Vibration Supports:

1. Pads : Arranged in single or multiple layers of oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
2. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant fiberglass, rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and baseplate for bolting to structure. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch (13-mm) static deflection.
3. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, restrained- or open-spring isolators. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch (25-mm) static deflection.

### B. Vibration Hangers:

1. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch (13-mm) static deflection.
2. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch (25-mm) static deflection.

### C. Seismic Restraints:

1. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
2. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
3. Restraining Cables: Galvanized or Stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
4. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
5. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES AND TEST PLUGS

- A. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100. Dry metal case, minimum 2-1/2-inch (63-mm) diameter with red pointer on white face, and plastic window. Minimum accuracy 3 percent of middle half of range. Range two times operating pressure.

- B. Test Plug: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with two self-sealing rubber core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping. Minimum pressure and temperature rating 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.
- F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.
- H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

#### 3.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
- C. Install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
- D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- G. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.
- B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.
- C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- D. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  - 4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).

5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

### 3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.
- B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers and bushings on equipment anchor bolts.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

END OF SECTION 220500

## SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL (NOT USED)

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. End Connections: Threads shall comply with ANSI B1.20.1. Flanges shall comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast-iron valves and with ANSI B16.24 for bronze valves. Solder-joint connections shall comply with ANSI B16.18.
- B. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP rating.
- C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with full- or regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
- D. Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or nonmetallic disc and seat.
- E. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, bronze body with nonrising or rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- F. Bronze-Mounted, All-Iron, or Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, nonrising or OS&Y cast-iron body and solid-wedge disc.
- G. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or nonmetallic disc and union-ring bonnet.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use gate and ball valves for shutoff duty; globe and ball for throttling duty.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves for each fixture and item of equipment.
- D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure-reducing valve using throttling-type valves.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION 220523

## SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of plumbing insulation material.
- B. Quality Assurance: Labeled with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to ASTM E 84.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation without factory-applied FSK jacket.
- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB; and having factory-applied ASJ.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more.
  - 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-value) at 100 Deg F (55 Deg C): 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- I. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

- J. Factory-Applied Jackets: When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- K. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
- L. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association's "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards" for insulation installation on pipes and equipment.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall, Partition, and Floor Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations. Seal penetrations. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  - 2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes: Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation Installation:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

G. Interior Piping System Applications: Insulate the following piping systems:

1. Domestic hot water.
2. Recirculated domestic hot water.
3. Roof drain bodies and horizontal rainwater leaders of storm water piping.
4. Exposed water supplies and sanitary drains of fixtures for people with disabilities.

H. Do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors.
2. Sanitary drainage and vent piping.
3. Drainage piping located in crawlspaces unless otherwise indicated.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, except for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
5. Piping specialties, including air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

### 3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawlspaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

B. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: NOT USED

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE: NOT USED

END OF SECTION 220700

## SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 80 psig (550 kPa) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Piping: NOT USED
- B. Soft Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Types K and L (ASTM B 88M, Types A and B), water tube, annealed temper with copper pressure fittings, cast-copper-alloy or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  - 1. Joining Materials: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- C. Hard Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, drawn temper with wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
  - 1. Copper Unions: Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
  - 2. Joining Materials: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. CPVC Piping: NOT USED
- E. PEX Piping: NOT USED
- F. PVC Schedule 40 Pipe: NOT USED
- G. Special-Duty Valves:
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for bronze and cast-iron general-duty valves.

2. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for vacuum breakers, thermostatic mixing valves, hose bibs, wall hydrants, water hammer arresters, and strainers.
3. CPVC and PVC Union Ball Valves: MSS SP-122, with full-port ball, socket or threaded detachable end connectors, and pressure rating not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
4. CPVC and PVC Non-Union Ball Valves: MSS SP-122, with full- or reduced-port ball, socket or threaded ends, and pressure rating not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
5. CPVC and PVC Butterfly Valves: With lever handle and pressure rating not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).
6. CPVC and PVC Check Valves: Swing or ball-check design and pressure rating not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 73 deg F (23 deg C).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.
- C. Install domestic water piping without pitch for horizontal piping and plumb for vertical piping.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
  1. Soldered Joints: Comply with procedures in ASTM B 828 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- F. Support vertical piping at each floor.

#### 3.2 INSPECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Inspect and test piping systems as follows:
  1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
- B. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping by filling system with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

### 3.3 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground Distribution Piping: Type L (Type B) hard copper tubing with insulation.
- B. Underground Distribution Piping: Type K (Type A) soft copper tubing with insulation.

### 3.4 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
  - 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated or Memory-stop balancing valves.
  - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Install gate valves close to main on each branch and riser serving two or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections and where indicated.
- C. Install gate or ball valves on inlet to each plumbing equipment item, on each supply to each plumbing fixture not having stops on supplies, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. CPVC and PVC ball, butterfly, and check valves may be used in matching piping materials.
- E. Install drain valve at base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain water distribution piping system.
- F. Install swing check valve on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install ball valves in each hot-water circulating loop and discharge side of each pump.

END OF SECTION 221116

## SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, bronze body, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.
- B. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, bronze body, with nonremovable and manual drain features and garden-hose threaded connection.
- C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013.
- D. Water Regulators: ASSE 1003.
- E. Balancing Valves: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves, with memory stop.
- F. Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Manually adjustable, bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets.
- G. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes: NOT USED
- H. Hose Bibbs: NOT USED
- I. Wall Hydrant: NOT USED
- J. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- K. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
- L. Water Hammer Arrester: Bellows or piston type with pressurized cushioning chamber.
- M. Strainers: Y-pattern, bronze body, 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum steam working pressure.
- N. Water Filters: Cartridge type, including housing, fittings, filter cartridges, and cartridge end caps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers at each water-supply connection to mechanical equipment and where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install hose bibbs with integral or field-installed vacuum breaker.

END OF SECTION 221119

## SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Pressure Requirement for Soil, Waste, and Vent: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastic Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Drainage Tube and Fittings: NOT USED
- B. Hub-and-Spigot Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: NOT USED
- C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301, with ASTM C 1277 shielded couplings.
- D. PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2665, Schedule 40, plain ends with PVC socket-type, DWV pipe fittings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- C. Install wall penetration system at each pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn,

double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- G. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- H. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- I. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- K. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for pipe hanger and support devices.

### 3.2 PIPE SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground Applications: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings or PVC plastic, DWV pipe and fittings with solvent-cemented joints.
- B. Belowground Applications: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings or PVC plastic, DWV pipe and drainage-pattern fittings with cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

## SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, ZN-1400.
2. Body or Ferrule Material: Dura-coated cast iron.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
5. Closure: Watertight ABS tapered threaded plug.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

- B. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, Z-1446.
2. Body or Ferrule Material: Dura-coated cast iron.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
5. Closure: Watertight ABS tapered threaded plug.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

- C. Floor Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, Z-415-V.
2. Seepage Flange: Required.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet: Bottom.
5. Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
6. Top Shape: Round.
7. Funnel: Required for all indirect waste applications.
8. Inlet Fitting: PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings.
9. Trap Material: PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings.
10. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
11. Trap Feature: Cleanout.

D. Floor Sinks:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, Z1750.
2. Seepage Flange: Required.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet: Bottom.
5. Strainer Material: Nickel Bronze or Stainless Steel.
6. Top Shape: Square.
7. Funnel: Required for all indirect waste applications.
8. Inlet Fitting: PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings.
9. Trap Material: PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings.
10. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.
11. Trap Feature: Cleanout.

E. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: Chrome-plated brass cover.

F. Grease Interceptor:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, Z1170.
2. Inlet and Outlet Size: 3”.
3. Flow Rate: 50 gpm.
4. Grease Capacity: 100 lbs.
5. Installation Capabilities: Above ground or below ground.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to contract drawings for all cleanout and floor drain/sink locations.
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install floor drains at low pints of surface areas and where indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
  1. Trap drains connected to sanitary building drain.
  2. Install drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes.

END OF SECTION 221319

## SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: This Section includes storm drainage piping inside the building.
- B. Minimum Pressure Requirement for Storm Drainage: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastic Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Drainage Tube and Fittings: NOT USED
- B. Hub-and-Spigot Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: NOT USED
- C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301 with ASTM C 1277 shielded couplings.
- D. PVC Plastic, DWV Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2665, Schedule 40, with PVC socket type fittings made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- C. Install wall penetration system at each pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for wall penetration systems.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

- D. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- F. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- H. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- I. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- K. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for pipe hanger and support devices.

### 3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 PIPE SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground Applications: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings or PVC plastic, DWV pipe and fittings with solvent-cemented joints.
- B. Belowground Applications: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings or PVC plastic, DWV pipe and fittings with solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221413

## SECTION 221423 - STORM-DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, ZN-1400.
2. Body or Ferrule Material: Dura-coated cast iron.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
5. Closure: Watertight ABS tapered threaded plug.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

- B. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zurn, Z-1446.
2. Body or Ferrule Material: Dura-coated cast iron.
3. Clamping Device: Required.
4. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
5. Closure: Watertight ABS tapered threaded plug.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drainages connect to building main storm drain line.
- B. Install floor drains at low pints of surface areas and where indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
  1. Trap drains connected to sanitary building drain.

2. Install drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes.

END OF SECTION 221423

## SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS & SEWAGE EJECTORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Factory-assembled and -tested centrifugal pumps, and as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 or HI 1.1-1.5 for submersible sewage pumps.
- B. Submittals: Product Data for each pump, including pump-performance curves, furnished specialties, motor horsepower, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Comply with UL 778 for construction requirements.
- D. NEMA MG 1, "Standard for Motors and Generators," for electric motors. Include NEMA listing and labeling.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS

- A. Less than 1/2 HP (373 W): Built-in thermal-overload protection.
- B. 1/2 to 3 HP (373 to 2238 W): Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- C. 5 HP (3.73 kW) and Larger: Grease lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor shall be non-overloading within full range of pump performance.

#### 2.2 SUMP PUMPS AND SEWAGE EJECTORS

- A. Submersible Sump Pumps: Centrifugal, end-suction, for automatic-operation; with 72-inch- (1830-mm) minimum power cord and plug.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Stancore, SE-40.
  - 2. Casing and Impeller: Cast-iron.
  - 3. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless Steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings and double-mechanical seals.
  - 4. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type, with built-in overload protection; three-conductor waterproof power cable of length required, and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly.
  - 5. Pump Discharge Piping: Factory- or field-fabricated, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40 PVC pipe.
  - 6. Pit Cover: Cast iron or steel with bituminous coating; strong enough to support controls.
  - 7. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, pedestal-mounted float switch; with float, float rod, and rod buttons.

8. High-Water Alarm: Plug in or battery-operated type with wall mounting capabilities.
- B. Submersible Sewage Ejector: Centrifugal, end-suction, for automatic-operation; with 72-inch-(1830-mm) minimum power cord and plug.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Zoeller Pump Company.
  2. Casing and Impeller: Cast-iron.
  3. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless Steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings and double-mechanical seals.
  4. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type, with built-in overload protection; three-conductor waterproof power cable of length required, and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly.
  5. Pump Discharge Piping: Factory- or field-fabricated, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40 PVC pipe.
  6. Basin: Fiberglass or approved alternative.
  7. Pit Cover: Cast iron or steel with bituminous coating; strong enough to support controls.
  8. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, pedestal-mounted float switch; with float, float rod, and rod buttons.
  9. High-Water Alarm: Plug in or battery-operated type with wall mounting capabilities.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sewage pumps according to applicable requirements in HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance, including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pump volute.
- D. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- E. Submersible Sewage Pumps: Set pumps on basin floor. Make connections to sanitary drainage piping.
  1. Anchor guide-rail supports to basin or pit bottom and sidewall or cover.
- F. Submersible Sump Pumps: Set pumps on basin, pit, or sump floor. Make connections to storm drainage piping.
- G. Packaged Drainage Pump Units: Install and make connections to storm drainage piping.
- H. Install swing check valve and gate or ball valve on each sewage pump discharge. Include spring-loaded or weighted-lever check valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- I. Install swing check valve and gate or ball valve on each sump pump discharge. Include spring-loaded or weighted-lever check valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- J. Install swing check valve and gate or ball valve on each automatic, packaged pump discharge.

END OF SECTION 221429

## SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of plumbing fixture, including trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

#### 2.1 WATER CLOSET, WC-1

- A. Vitreous-China Water Closet: Elongated, siphon-jet type, floor mounted floor outlet with close-coupled flushometer tank.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Standard, 2292.100 with American Standard, 5311.012 seat and cover
  - 2. Maximum Flush Rate: 1.6 gpf
  - 3. Matching Colors: Required
  - 4. ADA Compliant: Required

#### 2.2 LAVATORY, LV-1

- A. Vitreous China Lavatory: Accessible-wall mounting with front overflow and faucet holes on four (4) centers.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: American Standard, 0355.012 with Symmons "Scot" Lavatory Faucet, S-60-GH.
  - 2. Grid Drain: Required
  - 3. Tailpiece: Required
  - 4. Supply Stops and Fittings: Required
  - 5. ADA Compliant: Required

#### 2.3 MOP SINK, MS-1

- A. Molded Stone Mop Sink: Floor mounted, 24" x 24" basin.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Fiat, MSB2424 with Fiat, A880 service faucet.
  - 2. Grid Strainer: Required

#### 2.4 WATER FOUNTAIN, WF-1

- A. Drinking Fountain: Wall mounted.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Elkay, LZS8WSLP
  - 2. Plug-In Type: Required.
  - 3. ADA Compliant: Required

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install fitting insulation kits on fixtures for people with disabilities.
- B. Install fixtures with flanges and gasket seals.
- C. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- D. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- E. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing fixtures securely to supports attached to building substrate when supports are specified, and to building wall construction where no support is indicated.
- F. Fasten floor-mounted fixtures to substrate. Fasten fixtures having holes for securing fixture to wall construction, to reinforcement built into walls.
- G. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.
- H. Secure supplies to supports or substrate within pipe space behind fixture.
- I. Set mop basins in leveling bed of cement grout.
- J. Install individual supply inlets, supply stops, supply risers, and tubular brass traps with cleanouts at fixture.
- K. Install water-supply stop valves in accessible locations.
- L. Install traps on fixture outlets. Omit traps on fixtures having integral traps. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Install disposers in sink outlets. Install switch where indicated, or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

- N. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in counter with spout over sink.
- O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.
- Q. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment. Install insulation on supplies and drains of fixtures for people with disabilities.
- R. Ground equipment.

END OF SECTION 224000

## SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: General requirements for motors, hangers and supports, vibration isolation and seismic restraints, and meters and gages.
- B. Submittals: Product Data for materials and equipment specified in this Section.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTORS

- A. Motor Characteristics:
  - 1. Motors 1 HP and Larger: Three phase.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 1 HP: Single phase.
  - 3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
  - 4. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
  - 5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
  - 6. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F (40 deg C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.
  - 7. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
  - 8. Enclosure: Unless otherwise indicated, open dripproof.
  - 9. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

#### 2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger and Pipe Attachments: Factory fabricated with galvanized coatings; nonmetallic coated for hangers in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Building Attachments: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.
- C. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge-type attachments with pullout and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials.

## 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICES

### A. Vibration Supports:

1. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of oil- and water-resistant neoprene, rubber, or hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
2. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant fiberglass, rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and baseplate for bolting to structure. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch (13-mm) static deflection.
3. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, restrained- or open-spring isolators. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch (25-mm) static deflection.

### B. Vibration Hangers:

1. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Provide isolator with minimum 0.5-inch (13-mm) static deflection.
2. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression. Provide isolator with minimum 1-inch (25-mm) static deflection.

### C. Seismic Restraints:

1. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
2. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
3. Restraining Cables: Galvanized or Stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies that swivel to final installation angle and utilize two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
4. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
5. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES AND TEST PLUGS

- A. Pressure Gages: Direct-mounting, indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100. Dry metal case, minimum 2-1/2-inch (63-mm) diameter with red pointer on white face, and plastic window. Minimum accuracy 3 percent of middle half of range. Range two times operating pressure.

- B. Test Plug: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with two self-sealing rubber core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping. Minimum pressure and temperature rating 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.2 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- B. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- D. Exterior Wall, Pipe Penetrations: Mechanical sleeve seals installed in steel or cast-iron pipes for wall sleeves.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.
- F. Install unions at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- G. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in gas piping.
- H. Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals in water piping.

#### 3.3 GENERAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
- B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
- C. Install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base to connect concrete base to concrete floor.
- D. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
- E. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
- F. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- G. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.
- B. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems.
- C. Install powder-actuated drive-pin fasteners in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- D. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is cured. Do not use in lightweight concrete or in slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- E. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing pipe penetrations in fire-rated construction.
- F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
  - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 3. Adjustable Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).

4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
  5. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

### 3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust vibration isolators to allow free movement of equipment limited by restraints.
- B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers and bushings on equipment anchor bolts.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across sharp edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

END OF SECTION 230500

## SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL (NOT USED)

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. End Connections: Threads shall comply with ANSI B1.20.1. Flanges shall comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast-iron valves and with ANSI B16.24 for bronze valves. Solder-joint connections shall comply with ANSI B16.18.
- B. One-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with chrome-plated bronze ball, PTFE or TFE seats, and 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP rating.
- C. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with full- or regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig (4140-kPa) minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.
- D. Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or nonmetallic disc and seat.
- E. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, bronze body with nonrising or rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- F. Bronze-Mounted or All-Iron, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, nonrising or OS&Y cast-iron body and solid-wedge disc.
- G. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze body with bronze or nonmetallic disc and union-ring bonnet.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use gate and ball valves for shutoff duty; globe and ball for throttling duty.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves for each fixture and item of equipment.
- D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure-reducing valve using throttling-type valves.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION 230523

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section includes testing and balancing to produce design objectives for air and hydronic systems.
- B. Certified Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by test and balance firm.
- C. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper test and balance of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- D. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- E. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- F. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- G. Examine terminal units, such as air terminals, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- H. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
  - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
  - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
  - 3. Integrity of dampers and valves for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
  - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
  - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
  - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
  - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
  - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
  - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
  - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- I. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of test and balance procedures.

### 3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- B. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

- D. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- E. Check for airflow blockages.
- F. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- G. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data; number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
  - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - 4. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
  - 5. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

### 3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
  - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
  - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of HVAC insulation material.
- B. Quality Assurance: Labeled with maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 according to ASTM E 84.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I.
  - 1. Concealed Duct:
    - a. Nominal density of 0.75 PCF.
    - b. Thermal conductivity (k-value) of 0.29 BTU-in/hr x ft<sup>2</sup> x °F.
    - c. Installed thermal resistance (R-value), for 2-in. thick insulation at 25% compression, of 6.0.
  - 2. Exposed Duct:
    - a. Nominal density of 1.0 PCF.
    - b. Thermal conductivity (k-value) of 0.27 BTU-in/hr x ft<sup>2</sup> x °F.
    - c. Installed thermal resistance (R-value), for 2-in. thick insulation at 25% compression, of 6.0.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket.
  - 1. Concealed Duct, Indoor:
    - a. Nominal density of 3.0 PCF.
    - b. Thermal conductivity (k-value) of 0.23 BTU-in/hr x ft<sup>2</sup> x °F.
    - c. Installed thermal resistance (R-value), for 1-1/2-in. thick insulation, of 6.5.
  - 2. Exposed Duct, Indoor and Outdoor:
    - a. Nominal density of 6.0 PCF.
    - b. Thermal conductivity (k-value) of 0.22 BTU-in/hr x ft<sup>2</sup> x °F.
    - c. Installed thermal resistance (R-value), for 1-1/2-in. thick insulation, of 8.9.

- D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB; and having factory-applied ASJ.
  - 1. Nominal Density: 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more.
  - 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-value) at 100 Deg F ((55 Deg C):) 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- I. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
- J. Factory-Applied Jackets: When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- K. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
- L. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements of the Midwest Insulation Contractors Association's "National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards" for insulation installation on pipes and equipment.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall, Partition, and Floor Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations. Seal penetrations. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  - 2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes: Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  - 2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
  - 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
  - 4. Blanket and Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 5. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier.
- F. Polyolefin Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  - 2. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows: Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- G. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
  - 5. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
  - 6. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
  - 7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 9. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- H. Plenums and Ducts Not Insulated:
  - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

I. Piping Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawlspaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.2 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed and exposed, round, supply-air and outdoor-air duct shall be furnished with 2-in. internal insulation as specified in section 23 31 13 Metal Ducts.
- B. Concealed and exposed, round, return-air duct shall not be insulated.
- C. Concealed, round, exhaust-air duct between isolation dampers and penetration of building exterior shall be furnished with insulation same as for round supply air duct.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct shall not be insulated.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- I. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. (16-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
  2. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- J. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct shall not be insulated.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. (16-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
  2. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96 kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct shall not be insulated.
- M. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation:
1. Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- N. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- O. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

### 3.3 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m)] nominal density.
- C. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Rigid Glass Fiber Board: 2 inches (37 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m)] nominal density.

### 3.4 INDOOR HVAC PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
  - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
- B. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C):
  1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 37) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or Pipe Insulation Wicking System: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber Preformed Pipe, Type I, or Pipe Insulation Wicking System: 2 inches thick.
- C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:
  1. NPS 6 (DN 150) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below:
  1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 37) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- F. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- G. Dual-Service Heating and Cooling, 40 to 200 Deg F (5 to 93 Deg C):
  1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 37) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

### 3.5 OUTDOOR HVAC PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches (37 mm) thick.

- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches (37 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

## SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Electric/electronic controls sequences for HVAC systems and equipment.
- B. Submittals:
  - 1. Shop Drawings detailing operating control sequences of each item of HVAC equipment and system, and product data for controllers, sensors, operators, control panels, thermostats, humidistats, actuators, and control valves and dampers.
  - 2. Contractor qualifications:
    - a. This contractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that a GWLUFSD representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
    - b. This contractor shall have a minimum of three years' experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the personnel who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years.
- C. System Description: Greenwood Lake Union Free School District currently utilizes a Trane Tracer Summit Energy Management System. Communication is provided via Ethernet LAN to an operator workstation.
- D. Operation Sequence: Provide local control and BMS connectivity for all new HVAC equipment being installed as part of this project. The installed equipment will interface directly with the existing systems, including the existing district network, dynamic color graphics software and programming software. The existing software and databases will be modified to accept the new equipment being installed under this project to maintain integrity for centralized scheduling, trending, programming and alarming. Coordinate with Greenwood Lake personnel on all requirements.
  - 1. Bathroom/Janitors Closet Exhaust Fan (Unit Tag: EF-1):
    - a. New building and toilet exhaust fans shall operate on a schedule by means of a time clock. Schedule to be determined by the district.
  - 2. Gas Fired Rooftop Unit (Unit Tag: RTU-1):
    - a. Operation shall be controlled through the existing BMS. When operating, modulate the normally-closed outside air damper and normally-open return air damper to maintain ventilation flow rates as measured in the outside air duct at the scheduled minimum.

- b. Minimum Ventilation: Minimum outside airflow rates shall be controlled through the BMS and as through the system operator adjustment.
  - c. Gas Heating: 2 stage gas furnace burners shall modulate according to supply air temperature setpoint to maintain room air temperature setpoint.
  - d. Morning Startup: The automatic start of the unit on mornings of school days shall be controlled by a self-learning algorithm that will determine the amount of time required to heat the space to the its occupied setpoint (the startup shall be an hour before students arrive until the algorithm can properly determine the required time). During this process the outside air damper shall close until the space reaches its occupied setpoint where normal sequences shall begin.
  - e. Cooling: When cooling is called for, the control valve shall modulate to maintain the room air temperature setpoint.
  - f. Enthalpy Economizer Cooling: Economizer cooling is enabled/disabled based on the return air and outside air enthalpy differential switchover set point with a 1.5BTU/lb. dead band. When the outside air enthalpy is no more than 1.0 BTU/lb. below the return air enthalpy, economizer cooling is disabled. When economizer cooling is disabled the maximum outside air and relief dampers are fully closed, the return air damper is positioned for minimum outside air ventilation. When the outside air enthalpy is below return air enthalpy by at least 2.5 BTU/lb., economizer cooling is enabled. When economizer cooling is enabled maximum outdoor air, return air and relief air dampers modulate together to maintain a mixed air set point of 53 degrees F (adjustable). The dampers are allowed to modulate from full opened to full close.
  - g. Filter Alarm: A differential pressure sensor across the filters shall alarm the BMS when the filter pressure drop exceeds 0.5 inches W.G. (adjustable). The speed of the fan shall increase to maintain the total design airflow.
  - h. Freezestats shall stop the supply fan, keep the control valve open to the coil and start or verify main system pump operation to maintain coil circulation.
3. Kitchen Exhaust Fan (Unit Tag: KEF-1) and Kitchen Make-Up Air Unit (Unit Tag: MAU-1): The hood control panel is capable of operating in one or more of the following states at any given time:
- a. Automatic: The system operates based on the differential between room temperature and the temperature at the hood cavity or exhaust duct collar. Fans activate at a configurable temperature differential threshold. Depending on the job configuration each fan zone can be configures as static or dynamic. These terms refer to whether a variable motor (such as EC motors or VFD driven motors) modulate with temperature. If the panel is equipped with variable speed fans and the zone is defined as “Dynamic”, these will modulate within a user defined range based on the temperature differential. Panels equipped with variable speed fans and a fan zone defined as “Static”. Fans will run at a set speed calculated for the drive. Demand control ventilation systems are capable of modulating exhaust and make up air fan speeds per the requirements outline in IECC 403.2.8.

- b. Manual: The system operates based on human input from HMI.
- c. Schedule: A weekly schedule can be set to run fans for a specified period throughout the day. There are three occupied times per day to allow for the user to set up a time that is suitable for their needs. Any time that is within the defined occupied time, the system will run at modulation mode and follow the fan procedure algorithm based on temperature during this time. During unoccupied time, the system will have an extra offset to prevent unintended activation of the system during a time where the system is not being occupied.
- d. Other: The system operates based on the input from an external source (DDC, BMS or Hard-Wired Interlock).
- e. Fire: Upon activation of the hood fire suppression system, the exhaust fan will come on or continue to run, the hood make-up air will shut down, and a signal will be sent for activating the shunt trip breaker provided by the electrician. Fuel gas will shut off via a mechanical/electrical gas valve activated by the hood fire suppression system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control wiring concealed, except in mechanical rooms, and according to requirements specified in Division 26 Sections.

END OF SECTION 230900

## SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Service Regulators: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Service Meter Minimum Operating Pressure: 5 psig (34.5 kPa).
- B. Gas System Pressure: One distribution pressure. 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.
- C. SED Testing Requirements: 15 psi at 1 hour with no loss in pressure.
- D. Submittals: Product Data for manufactured products and materials.
- E. Quality Assurance: Comply with NFPA 54, Fuel Code of NYS, and Orange and Rockland Utility Requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  - 2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: NOT USED
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: NOT USED
- C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: NOT USED
- D. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: NOT USED
- E. PE Pipe: NOT USED

#### 2.2 SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
  - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.

3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
  - B. Strainers: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast-iron body, Y-pattern, full size of connecting piping, CWP rating of 125 psig (860 kPa). Include 40 or 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket.
  - C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.
  - D. Service Meters: Comply with gas company (Orange and Rockland Utilities) requirements.
  - E. Metallic-Lined Plastic Underground Warning Tapes: Polyethylene plastic tape with metallic core, 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, solid yellow color, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

## 2.3 VALVES

- A. General Requirements for Metallic Manual Gas Shutoff Valves: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
- C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  2. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  5. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable stem packing threaded ends.
  6. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 ((DN 25)) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
  1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  5. Packing: Threaded body packnut design with adjustable stem packing.
  6. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 ((DN 25)) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
  2. Plug: Bronze.
  3. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  4. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
  5. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  6. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
  2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
  3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
  4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
  5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  6. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
  7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Valve Boxes: Cast iron, two section, with base to fit over valve and barrel minimum 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
- H. Electrically Operated, Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21, for operation by appliance automatic shutoff device.
- I. Earthquake Valves: ASCE 25 and UL listed; mechanically operated.
- J. Gas-Pressure Regulators: Single stage, steel jacketed, and corrosion resistant. Include atmospheric vent and elevation compensator.
1. Service-Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80; inlet pressure rating not less than system pressure.
  2. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80.
  3. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18.
  4. Gas-Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening when not connected to vent piping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Comply with NFPA 54, Fuel Code of NYS, and Orange and Rockland Utility Requirements for installation of natural-gas piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, downstream from gas meter, outside building at gas service entrance.

- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for wall penetration systems.
- F. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- G. Install service meters to comply with gas company (Orange and Rockland Utilities) requirements.

### 3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Comply with NFPA 54, Fuel Code of NYS, and Orange and Rockland Utility Requirements for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping free of sags and bends and install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Piping Installed Under Buildings: NOT USED
- F. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.
- G. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Install service meters to comply with gas company requirements.
- I. Install gas stops for shutoff to appliances with low-pressure gas supply.
- J. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- K. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- L. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- M. Except where prohibited by NFPA 54, install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- N. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

- O. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- P. Connect gas piping to equipment and appliances with shutoff valves and unions. Install gas valve upstream from and within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each appliance using gas. Install union or flanged connections downstream from valves.
- Q. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to the outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- S. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to NFPA 54, Fuel Code of NYS, Orange and Rockland Utility Requirements, and authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
- B. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators.
- C. Joints in Steel Piping with Protective Coating: Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions conforming to SAE J513. Tighten finger tight then using wrench. Do not overtighten.
- G. Joints in Copper Tubing with Protective Coating: NOT USED
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: NOT USED

### 3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following: NOT USED
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed temper with wrought-copper fittings and brazed or flared joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no joints in concrete.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.6 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, shall be the following: NOT USED
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.7 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG ((3.45 kPa) AND LESS THAN 5.0 PSIG ((34.5 kPa)): NOT USED

3.8 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE: NOT USED

3.9 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
  - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

## SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Heating and cooling water piping and condensate drain piping.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) with ASME B16.22 wrought-copper solder fittings and ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony solder.
- B. Soft Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) with ASME B16.22 wrought-copper solder fittings.
- C. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40, plain ends with ASTM F 438, socket-type solvent welding fittings.
- D. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, plain ends with ASTM F 438, socket-type solvent welding fittings.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, plain ends with malleable-iron threaded fittings, Class 150.
- F. Unions: ASME B16.39, malleable-iron, Class 150, hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends.
- G. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
- H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, ends.

#### 2.2 SPECIAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Calibrated Plug Valves: 125-psig (860-kPa) water working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature; bronze body with calibrated orifice. Provide with connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral check valves and seals. Valve shall have integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening.

- B. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, cast-iron or brass-body valve, with low-inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem.
- C. Safety Relief Valves: Brass or bronze body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; to suit system pressure and heat capacity; according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

## 2.3 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure, 225 deg F (107 deg C) operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 (DN 6) discharge connection and NPS 1/2 (DN 15) inlet connection.
- B. Diaphragm-Type Compression Tanks: NOT USED
- C. Chemical Feeder: NOT USED
- D. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, bolted cover, perforated Type 304 stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for basic piping installation requirements.
- B. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for wall penetration systems.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping free of sags and bends and install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Use the fewest number of joints belowground and within floor slabs.
- F. Install piping at a uniform slope of 0.2 percent upward in the direction of flow.
- G. Make reductions in pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- H. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main with takeoff out the bottom of the main, except for up-feed risers, which shall have swing joint and takeoff out the top of the main line.

- I. Install unions in pipes adjacent to each valve, at final connections with each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except in-line pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.
- K. Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves and accessible internal parts at piping specialties before soldering or brazing.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

- A. Shutoff-Duty: Use gate or ball valves.
- B. Throttling-Duty: Use globe or ball valves.
- C. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install calibrated plug valves on the outlet of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- F. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple and cap.
- G. Install check valves on each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- H. Install safety relief valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Pipe discharge to floor drain without valves.
- I. Install manual air vents at high points in the system, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- J. Run piping from boiler air vent connection or air separator to compression tank with 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) upward slope towards tank. Connect boiler outlet piping.
- K. Install valves with stem up. Allow clearance above stem for check mechanism removal.

### 3.3 SPECIALTIES INSTALLATIONS:

- A. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Clean and flush hydronic piping systems. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
- B. Hydrostatically test completed piping at a pressure one and one-half times operating pressure. Isolate equipment before testing piping. Repair leaks and retest piping until there are no leaks.
- C. Balance water flow as required by Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.5 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Hot and Chilled Water, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
  - 1. Aboveground: Drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints, or steel pipe with threaded joints.
  - 2. Aboveground: Steel pipe with threaded joints.
  - 3. Aboveground: CPVC pipe and fittings with solvent welded joints.
  - 4. Belowground or within Slabs: Annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.
- B. Condensate Drain Lines: Drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints or PVC pipe with solvent-welded joints.

END OF SECTION 232113

## **SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 4. Sheet metal materials.
  - 5. Duct liner.
  - 6. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 7. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

#### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
  2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
  4. Elevation of top of ducts.
  5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  6. Fittings.
  7. Reinforcement and spacing.
  8. Seam and joint construction.
  9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
  11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
  12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
  2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
  3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
  4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, structural steel, mechanical equipment, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### **2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Lindab Inc.
- b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- c. SEMCO Incorporated.

**B. GENERAL**

- 1. All round supply, return and exhaust ductwork shall be by the same spiral duct manufacturer. The duct system shall consist of fittings that are factory fitted with a sealing gasket and spiral duct which, when installed according to the manufacturer’s instructions, will seal the duct joints without the use of duct sealer.
- 2. The contractor may, with the approval of the engineer, convert select rectangular ductwork to round provided that the project space limitations are properly addressed and that the overall system design static pressure not be exceeded.
- 3. Exposed spiral duct shall be factory painted. The contractor shall coordinate paint color with the construction manager.

**C. MATERIALS**

- 1. Unless otherwise noted, all duct and fittings shall be G-90 galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A-653 and A-924.
- 2. When specified on contract documents, stainless steel type 304 or type 316 in accordance with ASTM A-240 shall be provided.

**D. CONSTRUCTION**

- 1. Unless otherwise noted, all duct and fittings shall be constructed per SMACNA’s Duct Construction Standards (+10 in W.G.) shown in the following table:

<b>Diameter (inches)</b>	<b>Galvanized Spiral Duct</b>	<b>Galvanized Fittings</b>
3-14	26	24
16-26	24	22
28-36	22	20
38-50	20	20

- 2. **FITTINGS:**
  - a. All fitting ends shall come factory equipped with a double lipped, U-profile, EPDM rubber gasket. Gasket shall be manufactured to gauge and flexibility so as to insure that system will meet all of the performance criteria set forth in the manufacturer’s literature. Gasket shall be classified by an internationally recognized laboratory authority to conform to ASTM E84-91a and NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50.
  - b. All fitting ends shall be calibrated to manufacturer’s published dimensional tolerance standard and associated spiral duct.

- c. All fitting ends from 3” to 24” Dia. Shall have rolled over edges for added strength and rigidity.
  - d. All elbows from 3” to 12” Dia. Shall be 2 piece die stamped and continuously stitch welded. All elbows 14” Dia. And larger shall be standing seam gorelock construction and internally sealed.
  - e. The radius of all 90° and 45° elbows shall be 1.5 times the elbow diameter, unless otherwise noted on the contract documents to be 1.0 times the elbow diameter. The radius of all 15°, 30° and 60° elbows shall be 1.0 times the elbow diameter.
  - f. All fittings that are of either spot-welded or button punched construction shall be internally sealed. When contract documents require divided flow fittings, only full body fittings will be accepted. The use of duct taps is unacceptable except for retrofit installations.
  - g. All volume dampers shall be by the spiral duct manufacturer. Damper shall be fitting sized to slip into spiral duct. Damper shall have the following features:
    - (1) Locking quadrant with blade position indicator
    - (2) 2” sheet metal insulation stand-off
    - (3) Integral shaft/blade assembly
    - (4) Shaft mounted, load bearing bushings
    - (5) Gasketed shaft penetrations to minimize leakage
3. SPIRAL DUCT:
- a. Spiral duct shall be calibrated to manufacturer’s published dimensional tolerance standard.
  - b. All spiral duct 14” Dia. and larger shall be corrugated for added strength and rigidity.
  - c. Spiral seam slippage shall be prevented by means of a flat seam and a mechanically formed indentation evenly spaced along the spiral seam.
4. DOUBLE WALL SPIRAL DUCT:
- a. Spiral lock-seam construction with a mechanically formed seam locking indentation evenly spaced along the spiral seam. All spiral duct 8 inch diameter and larger shall incorporate multiple corrugations between spiral seams. Inner and outer duct shall be of spiral lock-seam construction.
  - b. Double wall duct and fittings shall consist of a perforated inner liner, 2-inch layer of glass fiber insulation and a solid outer pressure shell. A retaining fabric shall be wrapped between the perforated inner wall and the glass fiber insulation.
  - c. Glass fiber insulation shall be 1.5 PCF density,  $k = 0.26 \text{ BTU-in. /hr x ft}^2 \text{ x } ^\circ\text{F}$  at 75°F mean ambient temperature.
  - d. Retaining fabric shall be 0.008 in. thick, 15.6 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density non-woven polyester fabric with an air permeability rate of 9.2 ft<sup>3</sup>/ft<sup>2</sup> x s.

- e. Insulation stop shall be a closed-cell elastomeric foam with a maximum conductivity factor (k) of 0.28 BTU-in. /hr x ft<sup>2</sup> x °F and an operating temperature range of -70°F to +220°F.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
  2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

### **2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT LINER**

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    - b. Johns Manville.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.

- d. Owens Corning.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
    - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
  3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  4. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
  5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
  6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
  7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
  8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

- a. Fan discharges.
  - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
  - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
- a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

## **2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS**

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm).
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
  2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
  8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  2. Type: S.
  3. Grade: NS.
  4. Class: 25.
  5. Use: O.
  6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

## **2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and

calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK**

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### **3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT**

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 m) in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

### **3.4 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure and seal classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
  - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
  - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
  - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 6. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 8. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower:
    - a. Exposed: Seal Class A.
    - b. Concealed: Seal Class C.
  - 9. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 10. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts:
    - a. Exposed: Seal Class B.
    - b. Concealed: Seal Class C.

### **3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### **3.6 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### **3.7 PAINTING**

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Exposed spiral duct shall be factory painted. The contractor shall coordinate paint color with the construction manager.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
  - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.9 DUCT CLEANING**

- A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  4. Coils and related components.
  5. Energy recovery wheels.
  6. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
  7. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
  8. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### **3.10 START UP**

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### **3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE**

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Supply Ducts:
  1. All Systems:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- C. Return Ducts:
  1. All Systems:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
  1. General Exhaust Ductwork:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
  2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

- a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
  - b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
  - c. Welded seams and joints.
  - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
  - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
3. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
- a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
  - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
  - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
  - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
  - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
  - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
- E. Outdoor-Air Ducts:
1. All Systems :
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
  2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- G. Liner:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 2 inches (51 mm) thick.
- H. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
  - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
  - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
  - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
  - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
  - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
  - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
  - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit Product Data, including color charts for factory finishes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 OUTLETS AND INLETS

- A. Registers & Grilles:
  - 1. Products: Titus, Hart/Cooley or Approved Equal
  - 2. Blade Deflection:
    - a. Supply = Double Deflection
    - b. Return/Exhaust = Single Deflection
  - 3. Material: Aluminum
  - 4. Finish: White
  - 5. Mounting: Per Contract Drawings

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate location and installation with duct installation and installation of other ceiling- and wall-mounted items.
- B. Locate ceiling diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, locate units on center line of acoustical ceiling panels.

END OF SECTION 233713

## SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, ROOFTOP UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15.
- C. EER: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- E. Warranties: Provide standard manufacturer's written warranty, without monetary limitation, signed by manufacturer agreeing to promptly repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship for the period of one year.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Carrier Corporation WeatherMaster Single Packaged Rooftop Unit or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Trane.
  - 2. Daikin.
  - 3. YORK International Corporation.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Casing: Formed and reinforced insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
  - 1. Exterior Casing: Galvanized steel with factory-painted backed enamel finish.
  - 2. Inner Casing: Galvanized steel with interior insulation that shall conform to AHRI standards 210/240 minimum exterior sweat criteria.
  - 3. Condensate Drain Pans: Comply with ASHRAE 62.
- B. Fans:
  - 1. Direct-Driven, Supply-Air Fans: Double width, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet.
  - 2. Belt-Driven, Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing.

3. Condenser Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.
  4. Relief-Air Fan: Propellor, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.
  5. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- C. Refrigerant Coils: Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- D. Compressor: Mounted on vibration isolators, internal overcurrent and high temperature protection, internal pressure relief.
- E. Refrigeration Specialties:
1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
  2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
  3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
  4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
  5. Minimum off-time relay.
  6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
  7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
  8. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
  9. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
  10. Hot-gas bypass solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
  11. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.
  12. Refrigerant Type: R-410A.
- F. Air Filtration: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. 2" Thick Throwaway Filter: Minimum MERV 13
- G. Gas Furnace: Comply with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
1. Fuel: Natural Gas
  2. Burner Efficiency: Minimum 80 percent.
  3. Ignition: Electronically controlled spark or hot-surface igniter with flame safety controls.
  4. Heat Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
  5. Gas Control: Modulating
- H. Dampers:
1. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with motorized damper filter.
  2. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Galvanized-steel dampers with modulating damper motor.
- I. Electrical Power Connection: Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.
- J. Controls:

1. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected.
2. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 130 deg F enters unit.
3. Programmable thermostat with seven day clock and minimum four programmable periods per day.
4. Remote Panel: Power, alarm, heat/cool, and filter status.
5. Humidistat: Hot-gas reheat coil control.
6. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.
7. Carbon Dioxide Sensor: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to 10 percent to maintain maximum 1000 ppm concentration.
8. VVT Relays: For unit heating and cooling control to comply with Division 23 Sections "Air Terminal Units" and "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

K. Accessories:

1. Enthalpy economizer with barometric relief.
2. Hinged access panels.
3. Roof Curb: Minimum 14 inch tall roof curb lined with 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, fiberglass insulation.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to ARI Guideline B or NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual."
- B. Install and secure units on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
- C. Connect gas piping to burner with pipe same size or larger than gas train inlet, and provide union with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- D. Connect to supply and return hydronic piping with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- E. Attach air ducts to termination in roof curbs.
- F. Connect units to electrical power and control wiring systems and to ground.

END OF SECTION 237413

## SECTION 26 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary:

1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables
3. Sleeve seals
4. Grout

B. Submittals: Product Data.

C. Coordination:

1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
5. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
6. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
7. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
8. Contractor shall be responsible to hall all electrical inspections performed by an approved third-party electrical inspection agency. Name of inspection agency shall be submitted to the owner for approval. In addition, the contractor shall submit a schedule of inspections to be performed before starting any work. Inspections shall include but not be limited to above ceiling, rough in and trench work. Results of each inspection shall be submitted in writing to the owner.

D. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electric Code."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

Minimum Metal Thickness:

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

## 2.2 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

## SECTION 26 0519 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
  - 4. Communication and fire alarm cable.
- B. Submittals: Product data, qualification data for testing agency, and field quality-control tests reports.
- C. Quality Assurance:
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or in a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CF 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Testing Agency’s Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
  - 3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
- D. Coordination: Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code.”

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.

- C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for armored cable, Type AC, metal-clad cable, Type MC metal-sheathed cable with ground wire.
- D. Communication cable: All communication cable shall be Category 6 and plenum rated.
- E. Fire alarm system cable: A fire alarm system cable shall be plenum rated.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- F. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

## 2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- E. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- C. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Type SE or USE multiconductor cable.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Underground feeder cable, Type UF.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Armored cable, Type AC Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

### 3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
  - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections: As per NETA Standards.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 26 0526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Submittals: Product Data, informational submittals, qualification data, field quality-control reports, and operation and maintenance data.
  - 1. For information submittals provide the following: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in “Field Quality Control” Article, including the following:
    - a. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
    - b. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
  - 2. For operation and maintenance data provide the following: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Quality Assurance:
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  - 2. Testing Agency’s Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
  - 3. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code.”
- E. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  2. Lighting circuits.

3. Receptacle circuits.
  4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  6. Flexible raceway runs.
  7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
  2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
  3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest

point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
  - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected:
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 4. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - 2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
  - 3. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify A/E promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 26 0529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Submittals: Product Data, shop drawings, welding certificates

1. Shop Drawing shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - a. Trapeze hangers. Include product data for components.
  - b. Steel slotted channel systems. Include product data for components.
  - c. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include product data for components.
  - d. Equipment supports.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
2. Design equipment support capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Rated Strength: Adequate in tensions, shear and pullout forces to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code – Steel.”

E. Coordination:

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and framework requirements are specified in Division 03.
2. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section “Roof Accessories.”

F. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code.”

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 2. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.
  - 1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
  - 2. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles[, except metal items may be stainless steel].
  - 3. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Hilti Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

- 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

#### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Summary: Raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Submittals: Product Data, shop drawings, coordination drawings, manufacturer seismic qualification certification, qualification data and source quality-control test reports.
  - 1. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work
    - a. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
    - b. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following: Duct entry provisions including locations and duct sizes, frame and cover design, grounding details, dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts and pulling-in and lifting irons, and joint details.
  - 2. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
    - a. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
    - b. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 3. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosures, cabinets and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 “Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.” Include the following:
    - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Use: Identify center of gravity and located and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
    - c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
  - 4. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Quality Assurance: Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code.”

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated [rigid steel conduit] [IMC].
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, compression type.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- I. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- J. RNC: NEMA TC 2.
- K. LFNC: UL 1660.
- L. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- M. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- N. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [12] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.

- O. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- P. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- Q. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
- J. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

## 2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- E. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
  - 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
  7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
  8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
  9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
  10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
  - 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).

1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
  2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
  3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for [recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, ]equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Summary:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

##### B. Submittals: Product data, samples and identification schedule.

1. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
2. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
3. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

##### C. Quality Assurance:

1. Comply with ANSI A13.1
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
4. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
5. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

##### D. Coordination:

1. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Used consistent designations throughout Project.
2. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
3. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
4. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

##### E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electric Code."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- F. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

### 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
  - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

#### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
  - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

## 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
  1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

## 2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 15 foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  1. Emergency Power.
  2. Power.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags.
- E. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved laminated acrylic or melamine label.
  - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
  - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - e. Enclosed controllers.
  - f. Variable-speed controllers.
  - g. Push-button stations.
  - h. Contactors.
  - i. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
  - j. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Summary:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with SEI/ASCE 7.

C. Submittals: Product data, shop drawings, field quality-control reports, panelboard schedules, operation and maintenance data

1. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
2. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - a. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - b. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - c. Detail bus configuration, current and voltage ratings
  - d. Short-circuit current ratings of panelboards and overcurrent protection devices.
  - e. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protection devices and auxiliary components.
  - f. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control wiring.
  - g. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
3. Field Quality-Control Reports:
  - a. Test procedures used.
  - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - c. Results of failed tests and corrective action take to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

4. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
  5. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section “Operation and Maintenance Data,” include the following:
    - a. Manufacturer’s written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
    - b. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments
- D. Quality Assurance:
1. Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
    - a. Testing Agency’s Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components and accessories from a single source from single manufacturer.
  3. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
  4. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  5. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
  6. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Removed loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- F. Project Conditions:
1. Environmental limitations:
    - a. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintain ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
    - b. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated: Ambient temperature is not to exceed 22 deg F plus 104 deg F. Altitude is not to exceed 6600 feet.
  2. Service conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
    - a. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
    - b. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

3. Interruption of existing electrical service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
    - a. Notify construction manager and owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
    - b. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without construction manager's and owner's written permission.
    - c. Comply with NFPA 70E
- G. Coordination:
1. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
  2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolts inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and framework requirements are specified in Division 03.
- H. Warranty:
1. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
    - a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- I. Extra Materials:
1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packages with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents
    - a. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
    - b. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
    - c. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each sized and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
    - d. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
- J. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electric Code."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    - d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5.
  - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
  - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  - 6. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
  - 7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
  - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type.

3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: [Compression] [Mechanical] type.
  4. Feed-Through Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

## 2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in] [Bolt-on] circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

## 2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating and interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
  3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
    - a. Instantaneous trip.
    - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and  $I^2t$  response.
  4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
  8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - e. Shunt Trip: 120 V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55] percent of rated voltage.
    - f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.

- g. Auxiliary Contacts: [One SPDT switch] [Two SPDT switches] with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
  - h. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
  - i. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
  - j. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
  - k. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
- 1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
  - 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
  - 3. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

## 2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to [NECA 407] [NEMA PB 1.1].

- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits or amount of spare breakers from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- J. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

## SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. SUMMARY

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Solid-state fan speed controls.
6. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
7. Communications outlets.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

##### B. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
2. Shop Drawings: List of legends and descriptions of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
3. Field quality-control test reports.
4. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

##### C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
2. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

##### D. COORDINATION

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match Plug configurations.
  - a. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

##### E. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electric Code."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
    - b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
  2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; TR8300.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
    - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.

- d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; GF20.
    - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

### 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; L520R.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell; IG2310.
    - b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
  2. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

## 2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
  2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

## 2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
  2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.7 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
  2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    - c. Leviton; 1257.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
    - c. Leviton; 1257L.
    - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

## 2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; 0-10V dimming. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

## 2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

### A. Wall-Switch Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; 6111 for 120 V, 6117 for 277 V.
  - b. Hubbell; WS1277.
  - c. Leviton; ODS 10-ID.
  - d. Pass & Seymour; WS3000.
  - e. Watt Stopper (The); WS-200.
2. Description: Dual technology with both ultrasonic-type sensing and Passive-infrared type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

## 2.10 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

### B. Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; 3560-6.
  - b. Leviton; 40649.
2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

### C. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Cooper; 3562.
  - b. Leviton; 40595.
2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

## 2.11 WALL PLATES

### A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces:
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.

4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

## 2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable.

## 2.13 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
  3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
  4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  5. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
  1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks.
  2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch (100-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
  3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
  4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch (100-mm) cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
  5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

## 2.14 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

## 2.15 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
  - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
  - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- F. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
  - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 26 2816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. SUMMARY

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Molded-case switches.
7. Enclosures.

##### B. DEFINITIONS

1. NC: Normally closed.
2. NO: Normally open.
3. SPDT: Single pole, double throw

##### C. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
  - a. The term “withstand” means the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event.

##### D. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturer’s technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories and finishes.
  - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - b. Current and voltage ratings.
  - c. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - d. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - e. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories and auxiliary components.
  - f. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protection device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protection device.

2. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
4. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories and components from manufacturer.
  - a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certifications is based and their installation requirements.
5. Field quality-control reports.
  - a. Test procedures used.
  - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - c. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
6. Manufacturer's field service report
7. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) fore each type and rating of overcurrent protection device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protection device.

#### E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
2. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
3. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
4. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicated maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
5. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70-, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
2. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to the requirements indicated:
  - a. Notify architect, construction manager or owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - b. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - c. Comply with NFPA 70E

G. COORDINATION: Coordinate layout and installations of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

H. EXTRA MATERIALS

1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents:
  - a. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - b. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

I. Comply with NFPA 70, “National Electric Code.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or as shown on plans 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  6. Lugs: Mechanical Compression] type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

## 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 for as shown on plans 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

## 2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
  1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
  4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
- k. Circuit Breakers in existing panels: New circuit breakers in existing panels shall be UL listed and labeled for make and model of existing panel board.

#### 2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- D. Features and Accessories:
  1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
  2. Lugs: Mechanical Compression type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
  3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
  4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
  5. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

## 2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel] .
  - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816

## SECTION 265000 - LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data for each luminaire, including lamps.
- B. Fixtures, Emergency Lighting Units, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Coordinate ceiling-mounted luminaires with ceiling construction, mechanical work, and security and fire-prevention features mounted in ceiling space and on ceiling.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
  - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
  - 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
  - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
    - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
    - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
    - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
    - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
    - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
    - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
  - 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
    - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
    - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
    - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

B. LED Downlights:

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

C. LED Troffers:

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

## 2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. Internally Lighted Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
4. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

## 2.4 LAMPS: NOT USED

## 2.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Fixture A:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (Metalux, 2SNLED-LD5-16SL-SLW-UNV-L835-CD1-U) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 1600
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 80 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.

7. Nominal Dimensions: 2' linear.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Full frost.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
11. Other Features:
  - a. Damp location listing.
  - b. 0-10 V dimming.

B. Fixture B:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (Metalux, 4SNLED-LD5-15SL-SLW-UNV-L835-CD1-U) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 1500
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 80 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 4' linear.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Full frost.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
11. Other Features:
  - a. Damp location listing.

C. Fixture C:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (Copper Lighting Solutions, SMD6S12935WHE) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 1200
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 90 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 6" square.
8. Lamps: LED.

9. Lens: Manufacturer's standard.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
11. Other Features: Not used.

D. Fixture D:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (XAL USA, VELA-DIR-RD-SUR-WH-OP-35K-C80-UNV-010V-02000L-DM-1.5FT) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 2000
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 80 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 18" round.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Manufacturer's standard.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
11. Other Features:
  - a. 0-10 V dimming.

E. Fixture E:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (XAL USA, VELA-DIR-RD-SUR-WH-OP-35K-C80-UNV-010V-03000L-DM-2FT) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 3000
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 80 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 2' round.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Manufacturer's standard.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
11. Other Features: Not Used

F. Fixture F:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (Modern Forms, WS-27610-35-AL) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 1400
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 90 +
6. Mounting: Surface wall.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 10” square.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Manufacturer’s standard.
10. External Finish: Brushed aluminum.
11. Other Features: Not used.

G. Fixture G:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings (Copper Lighting Solutions, SMD6R12935WHE) or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. H.E. Williams
  - b. Eaton
  - c. Approved Equal
2. Voltage: 120-277 V ac.
3. Lumens: 1200
4. Color Temperature = 3500 K
5. CRI: 90 +
6. Mounting: Surface ceiling.
7. Nominal Dimensions: 6” round.
8. Lamps: LED.
9. Lens: Manufacturer’s standard.
10. External Finish: Manufacturer’s standard.
11. Other Features:
  - a. 0-10V Dimming

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set units level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure.

B. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

C. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

D. Lamping: Where specific lamp designations are not indicated, lamp units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 265000

## SECTION 28 3111 – MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
  - 2. System smoke detectors.
  - 3. Notification appliances.
  - 4. Magnetic door holders.
  - 5. Remote annunciator.
  - 6. Addressable interface device.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- B. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.
- B. Noncoded addressable system, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

### A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
  - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
  - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum.
  - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

### B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.

### D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For smoke and heat detectors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing the location of each smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the detector.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72.

### E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

### F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

### G. Field quality-control reports.

- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Comply with the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
  2. Provide "Record of Completion Documents" according to NFPA 72 article "Permanent Records" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter.
  3. Record copy of site-specific software.
  4. Provide "Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records" according to NFPA 72 article of the same name and include the following:
    - a. Frequency of testing of installed components.
    - b. Frequency of inspection of installed components.
    - c. Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
    - d. Manufacturer's user training manuals.
  5. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
  6. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit.
  7. Copy of NFPA 25.
- I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
  3. Device address list.
  4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III or Level IV technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL.
- F. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.
- G. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 in the form of a placard by an FMG-approved alarm company.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service. After interruption of fire alarm system, a fire watch must be in place of all hours the building is occupied.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

#### 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.
- B. Equipment Removal: After acceptance of new fire-alarm system, remove existing disconnected fire-alarm equipment and wiring.

#### 1.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for three years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within three years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
  - 1. Provide 60 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

#### 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
  - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 1 unit.
  - 3. Smoke Detectors, Speaker strobes: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.

4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 3 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: Ten of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Four of each type installed in the system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Edwards System Technology or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. GE Infrastructure; a unit of General Electric Company.
  2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; Fire Safety Division.
  3. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International company.

### 2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
  1. Manual stations.
  2. Smoke detectors.
  3. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions as applicable:
  1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
  2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
  3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  8. Activate smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
  9. Activate stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
  10. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  11. Recall elevators to primary or alternate recall floors.
  12. Activate emergency lighting control.
  13. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
  14. Record events in the system memory.
  15. Record events by the system printer.
- C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.

- D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

### 2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
  4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
  5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

### 2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
  3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
  - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
  - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
  - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a. Primary status.
  - b. Device type.
  - c. Present average value.
  - d. Present sensitivity selected.
  - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
  1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
  1. Rated Light Output:
    - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
  2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
  3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
  4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
  5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

## 2.6 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.

1. Electromagnet: Requires no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
4. Rating: 120-V ac.

B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

## 2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

C. Include microphone and switching for RA in office.

## 2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall and to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

## 2.9 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
  - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of device.
  - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on concrete base with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install seismic bracing. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 72, "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for heat-detector spacing.
  - 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
  - 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A or Appendix B in NFPA 72.
  - 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture.
- E. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- F. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- G. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install speakers on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
- H. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each speaker and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling.
- I. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- J. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- K. Provide protection guards for all devices in gyms and cafeteria.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with the existing door hardware. Connect existing hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
  1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighter smoke-control system panel.
  2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
  3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
  4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
  5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

### 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by Authorities having jurisdiction and Owner representative.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
    - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
  - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
  - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

## SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not begin site-clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance.
- B. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to a sediment and erosion control plan, specific to the site, that complies with EPA document No. EPA 832/R-92-005 or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Protect site improvements to remain from damage. Restore damaged improvements to condition existing before start of site clearing.
- D. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- E. Protect remaining trees and shrubs from damage and maintain vegetation. Employ a licensed arborist to repair tree and shrub damage. Restore damaged vegetation. Replace damaged trees that cannot be restored to full growth, as determined by arborist.
- F. Do not store materials or equipment or permit excavation within drip line of remaining trees.
- G. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
- B. Strip topsoil. Stockpile topsoil that will be reused in the Work.
  - 1. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.
- C. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- D. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement.
- E. In areas not to be further excavated, fill depressions resulting from site clearing. Place and compact satisfactory soil materials in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick layers to density of surrounding original ground.
- F. Dispose of waste materials, including trash, debris, and excess topsoil, off Owner's property. Burning waste materials on-site is not permitted.
  - 1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 311000

## SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unit prices for rock excavation are included in Division 01 Section "Price and Payment Procedures."
- B. Unauthorized excavation consists of excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, or other deleterious matter.
- B. Unsatisfactory Soil: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT.
- C. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- F. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by water, freezing temperatures, or frost.
- C. Explosives: Do not use explosives.
- D. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.
- E. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents.
- F. Excavate for structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways. Trim subgrades to required lines and grades.
- G. Utility Trenches: Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations. Maintain 12 inches (300 mm) of working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Place, compact, and shape bedding course to provide continuous support for pipes and conduits over rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations.
  - 2. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- H. Plow strip or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal to receive fill.
- I. When subgrade or existing ground surface to receive fill has a density less than that required for fill, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition or aerate soil, and recompact.
- J. Place backfill and fill in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth at optimum moisture content. Compact each layer under structures, building slabs, pavements, and walkways to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698; elsewhere to 90 percent.
- K. Grade areas to a smooth surface to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Grade lawns, walkways, and unpaved subgrades to tolerances of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) and pavements and areas within building lines to plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- L. Under pavements and walkways, place subbase course material on prepared subgrades and compact at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thicknesses.

- M. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and compact to required cross section and thickness.
- N. Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer and verify compliance with requirements.
- O. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

## SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and hot-mix asphalt design mixes.
- B. Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to standard specifications of NYS DOT.
- C. Asphalt-Paving Publication: Comply with AI MS-22, "Construction of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Base Course: NYS DOT 3
  - 2. Surface Course: NYS DOT Weaning Course
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-115, Type II or AASHTO M 248, Type N.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
  - 1. Color: To match existing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PAVING

- A. Tack coat existing asphalt or concrete surfaces and allow tack coat to cure undisturbed.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to required grade, cross section, and thickness. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course.

1. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- D. Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness.
- E. Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041.
- F. Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- G. Remove and restore paved areas that are defective or contaminated.
- H. Apply pavement-marking paint with mechanical equipment to a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).
- I. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with two galvanized-steel dowels embedded in precast concrete.

END OF SECTION 321216